



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 3433 08189053 9



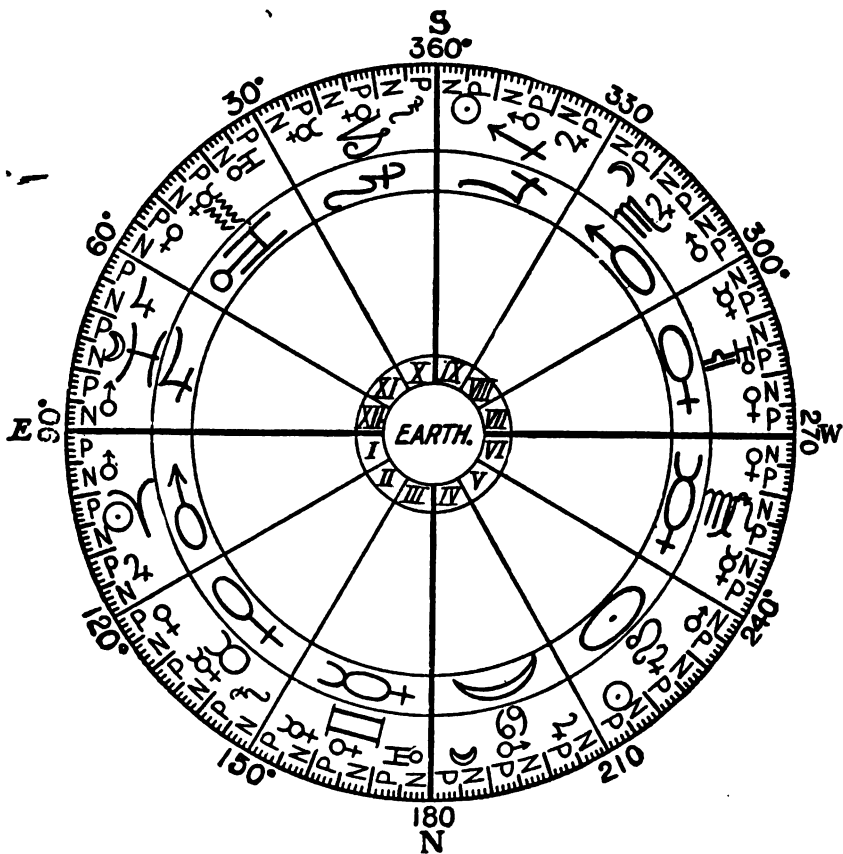


CHART OF FACES AND DECANATES.

SCIENCE
AND
KEY OF LIFE

PLANETARY INFLUENCES

13330

BY ALVIDAS
ET AL.

Astro
Physiology

Vol. V.

PUBLISHED BY
ASTRO PUBLISHING COMPANY
HODGES BUILDING
DETROIT, MICHIGAN, U. S. A.

**THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
513287B**

**ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1949 L**

**COMPILED AND COPYRIGHTED
BY
HENRY CLAY HODGES
Hodges Building
DETROIT, MICHIGAN
DECEMBER 23, 1904**

All rights reserved

PREFACE.

The spiritual, mental and physical condition of every individual represents the resultant of the forces of environment acting upon the initial entity or Ego, and in the formation of this composite product the agencies of environment play no unimportant part. Any attempt to analyze the factors of environment will show that the sensible or apparent manifestations are secondary results of other secondary causes, but when the great Primary Cause, Planetary and Stellar Influence, is apprehended and realized the problem becomes more simple, compelling acceptance by the overwhelming and inexorable power of truth.

The pages of this volume are devoted to the elucidation of these influences so far as they relate to the health and well-being of the individual or the reverse, and this study can only result in bringing man to a better understanding of himself. With the general acceptance of the axiom that man is a microcosm of the universe, interrelated and largely the result of the great primary forces of Nature, will come to each individual a realization of the importance and necessity of a more thorough understanding of the laws governing his physical being in order that he may enjoy the blessings of health, and thereby be able to fulfill the highest purposes of life. That the thoughtful study of this volume will assist in promoting the consummation of this purpose is the sincere conviction of

THE COMPILER.

INDEX.

VOL. V.

CHAPTER I.

- Astro-Physiology. Cognizable and Non-Cognizable Diseases. Medical Constitution Announced in the Chart of Life..... 1

CHAPTER II.

- Organic Disease and Accidental Lesions only Occur When and Where Indicated in the Map. Structural or Organic and Functional Diseases..... 5

CHAPTER III.

- Biological Morphology and Physiology. The Body Likened unto a Machine..... 9
Diagram 12

CHAPTER IV.

- The parts of the Body Ruled by the Signs. Liability of Disease Based upon Planetary Influences..... 13

CHAPTER V.

- Similarity of the Physical Body to the Earth. The Soul the Receiver of the Influences and Transmits to the Physical Body. Element and Principle 18

CHAPTER VI.

- The Planets' Influence in Creating Temperament, etc. Animal and Universal Temperament a Reality. The Relationship of the Several Temperaments to the Planets, etc..... 24

CHAPTER VII.

- Rule of the Planets upon Physical Life and their Period 30

CHAPTER VIII.

- Explanation of the First and Last Six Signs of the Zodiac. Comparisons 34

CHAPTER IX.

- Process of Fermentation. Oxygen. The Blood. The Triplicities 42

CHAPTER X.

Nature of the Signs. Similarity of Various Signs to other Triplicities, and Effects. Nosology Defective	46
---	----

CHAPTER XI.

Astro-Diagnosis. Relationship of Various Disorders to which the Human Frame is Liable.....	50
--	----

CHAPTER XII.

Tonic and Atonic Forces. Remedies. Comparison of Nativities Essential in the Treatment of Disease. Selection of Certain Times to Give Treatment	52
---	----

CHAPTER XIII.

Influence of Planets and Stars for Treatment of Disease Through Magnetic and Vibratory Forces. How these Forces may be Abused. Planetary Effect Upon Drugs.....	55
---	----

CHAPTER XIV.

The Effects of Vibrations and the Results of Musical Sounds Beneficial to the Patient.....	62
--	----

CHAPTER XV.

Effect of the Conjunction of the Mars-Saturn Influence. Not Favorable to the Highest Morals..	64
---	----

CHAPTER XVI.

The Natal Conditions of Life. Nature of Diseases Under Different Planets and Afflicting Planet...	70
---	----

CHAPTER XVII.

Time for Physician to Cast Horoscope of Patient. Consideration of Diseases in Reference to Signs. Duration of Diseases. Some Examples.....	83
--	----

CHAPTER XVIII.

Continuation of Duration of Diseases. Benefic versus Malefic Influences	91
---	----

CHAPTER XIX.

Critical Days and Crises of Illness or Disease. Time of Recovery or Change for the Better.....	102
--	-----

CHAPTER XX.

Effects of Aspects, Positions of Signs and Planets.	
---	--

Illustrations:

Example No. 1.....	108
Example No. 2.....	112
Example No. 3.....	115
Example No. 4.....	118
Example No. 5.....	121
Example No. 6.....	123
Example No. 7.....	127
Example No. 8.....	130
Example No. 9.....	134
Example No. 10.....	137
Example No. 11.....	140
Example No. 12.....	143
Example No. 13.....	146
Example No. 14.....	149
Example No. 15.....	153
Example No. 16.....	157
Example No. 17.....	158

CHAPTER XXI.

The Medical Qualities of the Planets. The Mental, Temperament and Therapeutic Properties of the Planets. Disease, Metals, Animals and Diseases Under Each	162
Interpretation of Different Influences.....	167

CHAPTER XXII.

Respiration. The Influence of the Moon.....	177
---	-----

CHAPTER XXIII.

The Five Senses. The Pentagram and Symbols. The Psychical Senses. Stellar Rays of Influence....	181
--	-----

CHAPTER XXIV.

Vital Origin of the Physical Body. The Zodiac, One Immense Cell. The Sun Governs the Heart. All Life Cellular. The Diminutions of Saturn. The Framework of Man.....	183
--	-----

CHAPTER XXV.

The Senses Specialized. Psychical and Physical....	194
--	-----

CHAPTER XXVI.

The Sun, the Great Center of Energy. The Human Body Polarized. Electro-motive Force.....	198
---	-----

CHAPTER XXVII.

Health	203
--------------	-----

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Stimulants and Tonics (Action of Medicines Continued). Tonics, Tinctures, Diaphoretics and Diuretics	212
--	-----

CHAPTER XXIX.

Decoctions and Cathartics.....	214
Purgatives, Alteratives, Aromatics, Astringents and Anti-Spasmodics	216
Vegetable Poisons	217

CHAPTER XXX.

Antidotes for Vegetable Poisons.....	220
When to Gather Leaves, Barks and Roots. What is Health?	223

CHAPTER XXXI.

The Variety of Constitutions and Temperaments Make it Possible for the Condition of Health to be Very Different in Different Individuals.....	225
---	-----

CHAPTER XXXII.

Temperaments	227
--------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Sleep is that Condition of the Body in which the Senses are not Excited or Affected by External Objects	230
Exercise and Perspiration.....	231

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Relation of Heat to Life. Kinds of Food. Diet.....	233
Milk and Vegetable Food.....	234

CHAPTER XXXV.

Nourishment is by Quality, not Quantity, of Food....	237
Fruit	238
Animal Food. Effect Upon Human System.....	240

CHAPTER XXXVI.

Mastication and Digestion. Quantity of Food to be Used	242
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXVII.

When to Eat and Drink. Rules for Diet.....	245
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXVIII.	
Fluids	246
CHAPTER XXXIX.	
Clothing, Bathing	248
CHAPTER XL.	
Body Physical	251
CHAPTER XLI.	
The Physical Body. Bones and Muscles.....	252
CHAPTER XLII.	
Body Physical (continued). The Glands. The Nerves	255
CHAPTER XLIII.	
Body Physical (continued). Brain and Lungs.....	257
The Nerves, Pulse and Organic System.....	258
CHAPTER XLIV.	
The Pulse. Organic Sympathy.....	260
Anger, Etc.	263
CHAPTER XLV.	
Hope and Confidence. The Heart and Stomach.....	264
Scrofula; Absorbent Vessels; Origin of the Body....	266
CHAPTER XLVI.	
Herbs with Planetary Influence. Sun, Moon, Mer- cury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn.....	268

INTRODUCTION.

"Hippocrates, who lived between three and four centuries prior to the Christian era, and who has been justly named the father of medicine, declared that a physician cannot safely administer physic if he be unacquainted with astrology; which means simply that in the absence of natural first principles for guidance, the application of remedies, however good they may be, will prove all guesswork. Advanced students in astro-philosophy and occult science learn that Nature never contradicts upon one plane what she asserts upon another plane; therefore, if we follow the cue to medical practice, as given by its father Hippocrates, we may discover the compass which will guide to the path of truth. In the meantime, let no foolish prejudice stand in the way as a stumbling block to an effective medical art. There is no doubt that some errors interblended with the ancient rules of astral science, but this must not warrant the neglect of so sublime a subject by modern scientists, who seem to labor under a prevailing notion that somebody has exploded astrology somewhere, though nobody knows who, where or when.

"Whether followed or not, the fundamental truths of Ancient Astrology remain unshaken, and are made manifest by every natural event in each individual's experience. Does anyone doubt the effect of color upon the human organism? Is it not proved that vibrations of color set up sensations and corresponding thrills in the system, which become associated either with favorable or unfavorable results, and are not these same results amenable to definite law? Can anyone doubt the effect of sound upon the human organism? The celestial vibrations which are the root of all natural sciences teach the only rationale of the medical treatment.

We are shown that man is but a fragment or chip of the great universe from which he is evolved. He is a type of the universe to which he belongs, and as the sun is the vital centre whose forces radiate and are propelled to all the planetary orbs which form the organs and members of the solar system, replenishing vitality, light, heat, motion, nourishment and every requisite of life, so in man the Heart is typical of the Sun or vital centre, whose forces radiate outwardly to all the organs and members of the body, constantly replenishing vitality, nourishment, heat and all the necessities of life. The twelve primary divisions of the great circle of the Zodiac, whence you derive the source of physical life, are found to correspond with the twelve primary divisions of the physical animal frame, while actual experience shows and proves an absolute affinity between one and the other.

"One of the most noticeable evidences of the influence of the celestial vibrations on the severity and duration of disease in the individual is shown by the nature of the critical days which attend every acute attack, and their undoubted relation with the lunar position. The Moon's influence in this capacity has received the attention of thinkers in all ages, and is quite above the possibility of mere superstition. We speak more especially of the lunar influence for the reason that it is the most important of all in diagnosing and following the various cases of sickness. Success in the healing art must rest in a great measure upon a clear recognition of the solar, lunar forces, positive and negative, propulsion and attraction, expiration and inspiration, efflux and influx. These are connected with periodic alternations which are always proceeding, and which involve the laws of periodicity, affecting all manifestations of life. The solar force represents the positive and propulsive; the lunar force represents the negative and reflux powers, while the Zodiac is the great zone from whose polarities both solar and lunar forces emanate in producing terres-

trial phenomena, modified by their interplanetary relations.

"It is not necessary to go into detail as to the relation of the heavens to the practical art of navigation, for it is generally known to what extent the navigator is indebted to the influence of the stars for the successful issue of his voyaging over the face of the waters, not only with regard to astronomical observations, taken to gain the knowledge of his whereabouts on the ocean, but also in connection with the nature of the weather, the tempests, calms and atmospheric changes to which he is subjected; how signs in the heavens tell of impending storms or favorable winds; how certain seasons, connected always with the solar-lunar influence and positions, indicate with certainty the prevalence of equinoctial gales, variation in the tides, etc.

"To the physician and surgeon the celestial influences are no less potent, though, it is true, only regarded at this time by a very small portion of those who practice the healing art, so that medical art is reduced to a mere practice of chance. The lamentable lack of progress during several centuries is due to this neglect of natural first principles, for though the knowledge of *materia medica*, hygiene and surgery has been greatly extended, and new remedial agents are continually being discovered, the principles of treatment, involving their application to the cure of the sick, remain empirical and unsatisfactory, and in modern times as well as in past centuries it has been difficult, yes impossible, to find any rational principle for a physician's treatment of a case. It is, in fine, guesswork, though it would not do to acknowledge this. In fact, medicine is a science founded upon conjecture and experiments, and many medical men have, during the present century, expressed themselves in similar terms regarding their art, which clearly indicates that the compass has been lost and that they are on the wrong path, without clear first principles on which to base and build up a truly scientific practice,

from which to derive uniformly successful treatment under uniform conditions. Now where is the compass? To what period must we turn in order to regain the lost path which leads to truth? It is in this search that gifted and thoughtful men, impressed with the errors of old physic, have fled from its schools."

CHAPTER I.

Astro-Physiology—Cognizable and Non-Cognizable Diseases —Medical Constitution Announced in the Chart of Birth.

We now desire to consider the subject of physiology from an Astrological point of view. It must be realized by the student of this divine science that the phenomenal nature to existence finds a very clear medium of interpretation through the science of astrology, and we may term the subject for our consideration astro-physiology.

To consider the human being as a vital machine, a living mill palpitating with shuttle, and weaving the warp of organized euplastic tissue, will provide some very striking and most interesting analogies. Momently the normal performance of the physiological functions is carried on, while the heart does not cease its systole and diastole, nor the lungs their inspiration and expiration, combination, transformation, decomposition, wear and tear, waste and repair, and this we denominate life. The organic and mechanical action is disturbed and the result is termed disease. They become further disorganized, and this is termed death. The individual is conscious of disease but is not so conscious of health. Disease is but the consciousness of disorganization. Where there is an excess of tonicity, the functions are not normal, the taut condition of the vascular fibres requiring relaxation, and such conditions lead to local congestion, haemorrhage, inflammation or apoplexy. The times that come to the individual are stellar in their influence, and are the exciting cause of disease, and the predisposing causes are to be found in the radical diathesis. The proximate are formed by the interlinking of the twain, and the individual

has in his power to detect these times, and causes, and maladies, but no prescript to avert proceleusmatic. Mars will perform his sectile act and Saturn will yield his ecchymosis in spite of all remonstrance.

In medical pathology we may find the causes of disease divided into the two departments of cognizable and non-cognizable, as it has also endeavored to account for them first on the basis of predisposition, and second, those independent of predisposition, the latter including such powerful agents as irritants or poisons.

We may here tabulate or classify in the following manner, first exciting causes of disease, and from this cause we have cognizable agents and non-cognizable agents. Under the head of cognizable agents we may tabulate chemical, mechanical, ingesta, bodily exertion, mental emotion, also suppressed, defective and excessive evacuation, temperature and changes; under non-cognizable agents we may tabulate endemic, epidemic and infectious poisons.

Now after carefully studying this classification it is essential to understand the reason for the presence of the cognizable agent, and this is possible simply through an understanding of stellar law and planetary influence, as it can be shown that the hereditary predisposition is interlinked with karmic polarization, that the medical constitution is announced in the chart of birth as clearly as is the character, and that medically cognizable, and non-cognizable, the germs of special forms of organic disease are implanted in harmony with the dominating influence of the solar system, at the time and moment of physical birth.

It is truly a most stupendous conception. Consider for a moment the mighty force of the Sun, Moon and Planets, to say nothing of the fixed stars, arrayed as disseminating forces, agonistic and antagonistic, or on the other hand combining in some magnificent stellar song, concordant or discordant, now chanting melodious music, and then again intoning direful threnodies.

Here shall we find the inception of one's joys and woes,

though not the real inception, for that is veiled from the individual in his descent of the soul or spirit essence into matter, but something which the individual must realize in and in time represents a stage in his progress upward and onward.

The natal chart is in fact the bookmark that may be inserted between the leaves of the one life, serving to indicate where the individual or native left off reading, a visible token bounding the advance, so to speak, and instead of making the statement with the many who are stranded upon one of the many islands upon the way, who think they have attained all knowledge and wisdom, in the place of saying man has a soul, it is more proper to say the soul has a material body, for the external and objective is after all but a projection of the internal man, and for instance, it would not be in keeping to state the setting contains a jewel; on the other hand, the jewel has a setting, and as has been said, this frame, compacted with transcendent skill of moving joints, obedient to my will, nursed from the fruitful globe like yonder tree, waxes and wastes.

I call it mine, not me, and even though we were to suppose the soul to be a thing by nature made to inform some body, and that it cannot exist and act in a state of entire separation from all body, it would not follow that that which is termed death must therefore reduce it to a condition of absolute insensibility or inactivity, which too would be equal to non-existence.

The foundations of this subject of astro-physiology were laid by an infinite intelligence, one the result of the other, and the fabric of the human body must have rendered disease almost as old as man himself.

The injuries and vicissitudes of the air he breathes, the nature and quality of foods, the violence of external bodies, the actions of life, the thousand and one attributes which go to make up medical causes of morbidity, and no matter what form of symptomatology may exist, the object of this branch of consideration, we may say things beyond nature

itself; and further there is a predisposition to broken bones, wounds, injuries, and hurts which the wisest pathognomic scheme fails to include.

Such happenings come not within the medical prognostic scope. It cannot announce a diathesis to them, and would scarcely make the attempt if it was wise; but on the other hand just as surely as an individual is born into physical expression with a scrofulous tendency, a susceptibility to contagious diseases or an inclination to febrile and inflammatory disorders, so is another to contusions and lesions, bruises, scalds, and hurts by gunshot and sword.

In fact, the magnitude of the subject prohibits a strictly natural consecutivity of order, and the thrums and whims of theory, speculation, and practice which succeed, aim at nothing so much as an endeavor to insert the thin end of the wedge of astro-physiology and pathology, and an astrological system of anatomy and physiology must be elaborated in order to define the organs and functions of pathology, to consider their diseases of actiology, to inquire into their causes of seneciology, to consider symptoms of hygiene and prophylaxis, to exhibit remedies, and then lastly, finally, the materia medica itself and prognosis.

The study of anatomy and physiology will assist in defining the distribution of Zodiacal influences to parts and purposes by showing the sympathy of character between the components of macrocosm and microcosm. Analogical reasoning in this instance is undoubtedly productive of increased knowledge preparatory to practical if only tentative application.

We find that ancient and modern astrology agree in the allocation of the twelve Zodiacal signs, of the various bodily regions they represent, heavenly man or primordial being, the macrocosms, macroprospus, and are reflected into the mundane man.

CHAPTER II.

Organic Disease and Accidental Lesions only Occur When and Where Indicated in the Map—Structural or Organic and Functional Diseases.

To continue our subject of astro-physiology. We find that in all things, the lesser is ever a diminutive of the larger, as a child is of its parents. One is the Majuscule, the other the Minuscule, and in the lesser likewise exist the potentialities of the greater, as there is bound up with the seed a potency of manifestation according to the species of plant whence it emanated, and in the same way we may say, as in the original or exemplary world, so in the corporeal world.

If the initial letters of the Greek names that express the four cardinal points be taken, it will be found that you have the appellation bestowed upon the primordial representative of the microcosm, that is on the ascendant, Anatole; on the descendant, Dusis; on the mid-heaven, Arktos; and on the Nadir, Misembria; thus A D A M.

It is reasonable to assume that the celestial signs should mark out the regions of human anatomy, as well as the physiological functions in some decisive manner, otherwise astro diagnosis would be a failure complete and unprevaricating. This is true in the fact that it is possible to establish a system. To be sure, the student must very soon perceive the origin of disease to be physical, although exhibiting apparently a secondary or consecutive cause of a physical nature, and Nature has apparently conspired to produce a basis of proximately tangible quality, seemingly in order to prevent the over-balancing of the mental facul-

ties, or to render the individual pleased with his intellect in detecting such basis; and still, inconsistent as it may seem at first sight, the real study must lie in the plains beyond the mountains of sub-lunar cause and effect, as it must be the effort of the student to get the primary, and not the secondary cause, as for instance the eruption of minute vesicles in miliaris sudatoria, or sweating miliaris, yet quite frequently these may not attend the progress of the fever at all, and more particularly when in the epidemic form. Then again it will be found true, and never failing, that organic disease is never seated in that part of the physical body ruled by an unaffected sign in the natal figure of birth, or in the revolutionary figure or progressive map. Nor do accidental lesions occur, except when and where indicated in the figure.

Now our cynical or skeptical friend desires to know something of the virtues of poisons, whether a minute quantity of strychnine dexterously placed in a glass of water or wine, would not have its effect upon an individual, or whether it would have as little baneful effect as upon Mithridates the Sixth, who was supposed to have a poison-proof constitution. In the case of this or that particular individual, it would not do to say it might not have a toxicological diathesis thereto, but this is not the point.

It was a necessary part of the great scheme that inanimate and inorganic substances should, if not exactly possess a horoscope, they would come under planetary law and rule, and substances in the nature of strychnine and sugar, belong to different astro classes, and herein is the solution. An individual comes into physical expression with a silently announced character of *terminis vitae*, in which is involved an inherent tendency or allurements to the absorption of the substance which is calculated fixed or fated, as we may say, to cast, or exert, a deadly effect upon his physical form at a proper and given time. The vital powers are compelled to maintain a constant struggle with powers to which inanimate objects are also subject. The individual is ever in

conflict with the universal and thus has arisen the denomination of good and evil stars.

In man's brief existence in the mortal expression, he only has an ephemeral possession of immutability, so to speak, at any one time, but still he makes many entries in the large day book, many carryings forward, sometimes an occasional checking up, and in the final a balancing of all; though at the same time, if the soul did not serve for the repository of the psychic stellar influence, there are also the static hydraulic phenomena to contend against, to say nothing of other sub-lunar vibrations emanating from the great fields of planetary activity, all for the purpose of establishing their own influence for the equalization and perfecting of the human race; and while there may not be any perceptible energy outgoing for the counteracting of such action when the body is in a physical healthy condition, on the other hand, if there be a displacement of the common center, a disarrangement of the functions and a change in the vital forces, or the channel of its coming in harmonious manifestation becomes clogged by the dark, heavy clouds, then indeed it will be brought most forcibly to the notice of the physical senses, and there is no question but the seemingly trifling and unimportant manifestations in nature that have developed the greatest power, force and energy in the progress of the human race.

It is certain that the lesser events in the life that are lost sight of in the midst of seemingly great events are often found to be the real factors in the evolution of the individual, and serve to bring about the changes that mean so much to his further advance. Who, for instance, would have argued without certain conviction that the very feature distinguishing mankind from the animal, the possession of the highest form, that is, the faculties of reason should really be dependent for the same upon the lesser of all the planets proper? It has already been shown that the natural performance of each function results in what is termed good health, and disease can only be known

by referring to, and comparing it with the standard of health, the various structures being related, as well to the outer agents as to themselves, and that which is conducive to their well-being and permanency must be sought for. Wherever there is a change from the normal chemical or mechanical structure, there ensues a condition termed disease, and this may be of two classes, that is, structural or organic and functional.

Take the vital organs, the heart, for instance: palpitation, angina pectora, syncope would be termed types of functional disease, while dilation of the cavities, hypertrophy, would be termed structural. The agent or apparatus by which an action is performed is termed an organ, and the action itself is the function. This is important to keep in mind in the further consideration of the subject.

Life itself is made up of changes. There is the generation and destruction of tissue, and it is to be considered as separate and distinct from the matter into which it is received, and through which its actions are produced. It may then be considered as the primary cause, by the energy which various species of matter are converted into one kind, under one system, so that the matter thus converted possesses the power of resisting the operation of external causes and of preserving itself from putrifying and decaying.

CHAPTER III.

Biological Morphology and Physiology—The Body Likened unto a Machine.

We find the science of organic life denominated Biological Morphology, and functional life as Biological Physiology. This gives two series to develop, and we may first study the morphological relation and disposition of parts, as we may in the apparatus of a steam engine, admiring its intricacy and marking its wonderful location and distribution of parts, and may then begin to associate them, and unravel, not only their specific offices but their interrelation, combined economy, etc.

We may consider man as a vital machine, or as a commonwealth or body politic, in which each person is represented by an organ, and each duty compared to a function, and when each fulfills his task in an unselfish manner, the labor of the whole is lightened; but on the other hand let there be an attempt at self-encroachment upon others' rights and privileges, and a disturbance takes place immediately by which the whole is affected in some degree, just as when aneurism in the arch of the aorta causes the larynx and trachea to deviate from their normal positions.

We find that the term Body is taken from the Belgic Boode, interpreted signifies a cover, the tabernacle or abiding place of the soul, and we find that the physical body is made up of matter particles, that are arranged in such manner as to present a seemingly solid front, but at the same time are movable and changeable in their nature. It is the general conclusion that the physical form is posited in contradistinction to the spiritual form, but we find in

fact, that the two are really made up of different gradations of matter, matter that is in different states of vibration.

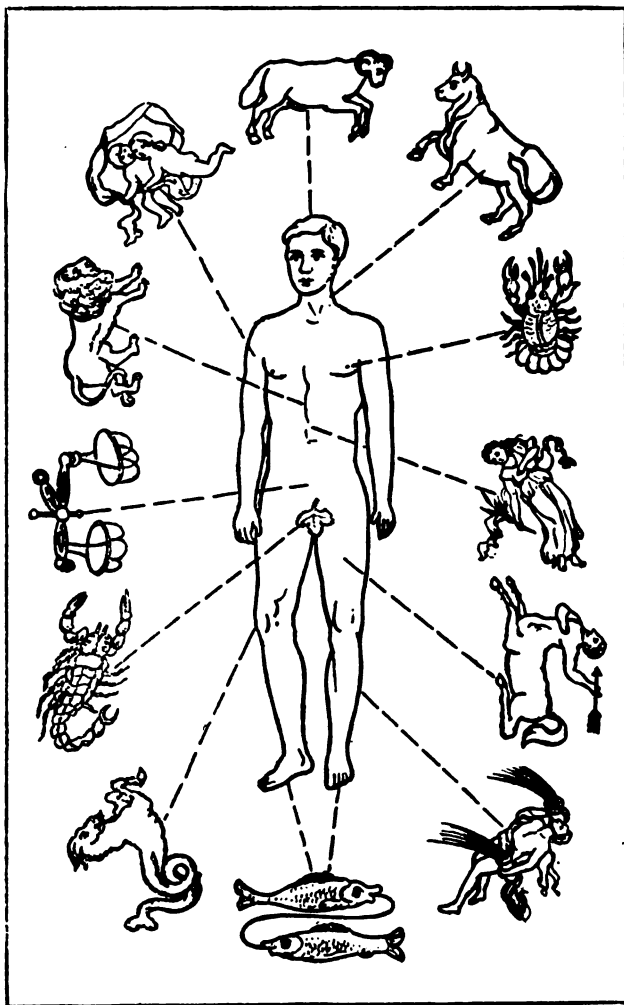
As we have considered heretofore, the physical form being in a very slow rate of vibration, while the spiritual form or body is in a rapid or high state of vibration, and in the ancient writings we find the following conclusions on this subject among an infinite number of properties, all equally contained in the nature of being. The individual is oftentimes affected by their mobility, extension, solidity, figure and color, in which case it is termed body or matter, and to continue at times, moving force is added to the power and this constitutes what may be termed living beings. Then, too, at times it may be considered as being possessed with sense, will and understanding, and in such case it may be allowed a soul, mind or spirit.

The form of the soul itself has oftentimes been discussed, some holding that the soul has not the form of the human body itself, and that instead of the animal life depending upon the soul, for the reason of its ceasing to exist when the soul is separated, on the contrary, the continuance of the soul depends entirely upon the state of the body, the former never quitting the latter until its economy or order is interrupted.

This subject we have considered heretofore, and realize that the soul is the divine essence that imbues the form with life, knowledge, animation and power to act.

When the human body is considered with regard to the various voluntary motions it is capable of performing, it constitutes an assemblage of an infinite number of levers drawn by cords, and when considered with regard to the motion of the fluids it contains, it is another assemblage of an infinite number of tubes and hydraulic machines, and once again, if considered with regard to the generation of these same fluids, it is then another infinite number of chemical instruments and vessels, filters, alembics, recipients, etc. The brain may be said to be the gauge, the heart the

piston, the lungs the bellows, the mouth a millstone, the teeth the pestles, the stomach the press, the intestines the reservoir, the vessels the sieves or strainers, and the air a pondus or spring which sets the machine in motion.



CHAPTER IV.

The Parts of the Body Ruled by the Signs—Liability of Disease Based upon Planetary Influences.

In a consideration of the parts of the body ruled by the signs, we may say Aries rules the head, though as we have stated heretofore, there may be subdivisions made, dividing each part as ruled by the twelve signs proper into twelve divisions. The part ruled by Aries is down at the termination of the occipital portion of the cranium, behind and just below the lower maxillary in front. Gemini may be considered to rule the arms, shoulders and hands. Cancer has rule over the chest cavity, the breasts and epigastric region. Leo rules the heart, the loins and back, while Virgo has rule over the abdomen and umbilical region. Libra rules the kidneys, the veins, the right and left lumbar region, Scorpio the secrets, Sagittarius the hips and thighs, Capricorn the knees, patilla and ligaments, Aquarius the calves and ankles, and Pisces the feet. This division of the human body is accepted as the true one, although when the ten signs were used the parts of the body coming under the domain of signs merged in one, also came under that influence.

Of course, interiorly we have Taurus governing the larynx, the throat, etc., while Gemini rules the lungs, Cancer the stomach, Leo the heart, Libra the kidneys, certain parts connected with the uterus; Capricorn also has rule to a certain degree of the skin, and Aquarius of the blood.

It may seem strange to some that the Zodiacal circle should thus be divided up and applied to a straight body, and that a geometrical figure assumed to be without beginning or end, should become a reservoir of forces irrigating the human system. Let it be stated as head and extremities.

Now the question of material or physical form must not be allowed to blind the eyes to metaphysical relationship; neither does it abrogate such connections, and besides there is a real physical association as we have already learned.

The serpent, the symbol of wisdom, has been taken as the most complete animal, likeness to, and symbolic of the eternal zodiac without beginning or end, that is, when represented with tail in mouth, and has been taken as such by all students in modern times, at least generally. However, the proper type and representation is the child in the womb, with the head and feet in close proximity, just as they are in the macrocosmus, Aries ruling the head, following Pisces the feet.

Much has been written and stated with regard to the proper designation of the organs and functions of the human body, as well as the pathological elements, but they have not as yet been assigned to their proper Zodiacal places, and it may be seen that Astro diagnosis is uncertain in association with their marked aspects, as for instance, there has been no allocation made of the thyroid gland, the thymus pancreas, the medulla oblongata, the capsulae renalis, the portal vein, and many other important functions, and also, how is it possible to distinguish between diseases of different parts of the same organ, and for instance, let us consider the diseases of the texture associated with the respiratory organs, that is, the emphysema vesiculare, and

empysema interlobulare. In the first we have a morbid condition of the peripheral portion of the lungs, consisting of a permanent dilation of the pulmonary vesicles; in the last, it consists, in an accumulation of air in the cellular interstices of the pulmonary lobules, and both may be comprehended under the term pulmonary emphysema. Still it will be found by investigation that there are two seats of action indicated.

We may take the heart for instance in the same consideration as regards diagnosis from the Zodiacal influence, and may realize how easily the valvular diseases detected by auscultation may be confounded with other abnormal cardiac condition, unless it is possible to distinguish between the influence of the sign Leo, and other Zodiacal influences that have their natural influence, as well as the separation of the sign Leo itself into its various parts in the miniature world of humanity, and it must in fact, be possible to disintegrate in the twelve signs of the Zodiac the right auricle from the left ventricle, the nervous ganglion from the muscular papillarius, etc.

In the consideration of the liability to disease, which is but a perfectly natural condition, we may consider to be in the main based upon the influence of signs, planets and stars, as found at the moment of physical expression, and as taken from their progressive movements and transits in the natal chart. As to the truth of this statement we have considered this matter heretofore, but it is the desire to make more clear the precise truth of this statement.

Naturally hereditary conditions must be considered, but this can really be but secondary in its influence upon the child, as it can be daily demonstrated that hereditary tendencies do not enter whatever as a solution to certain conditions of physical bodies to be found here and there, such as form, disease, disposition, etc.

Now it has been argued among philosophers, whether and how the casualty is distinguished from the cause and effect, some holding it to be a mode of modal entity, super-

added to the cause, and still others holding for its being the cause itself and only considered principiative and terminative, though whenever the subject is considered in a medical sense, that which produces the disease is held to be the cause, and this operates either by inducing a new state or condition of the solids and fluids, or by taking away or removing something, as an ulceration, which is absolutely requisite to the natural exercise and operation of some function; and if a cause pre-existed in a certain measure within the physical before the effect is produced, it is denominated an internal cause, but if it existed out of the physical body, and by its application to it produced, it is then external.

We may consider that disease to the physical form is shown by the natal chart at birth, but it may not necessarily manifest at the time of birth, for it will be dormant until it is brought into manifestation by planetary influences; that is, for instance, we find in a natal chart the sign Leo upon the cusp, and holding the major control of the sixth house, while the Sun is receiving the square or malefic aspect of Mars or Saturn, and one of these is posited in the sign Scorpio. Then considering that the Sun was in Leo at birth, it would be found that as the Sun progressed onward to the conjunction of Saturn or Mars in Scorpio, the influence would become more aggravated, though not necessarily fatal, unless other influences assisted to intensify the difficulty, which would naturally be some disease of the heart. Thus the disease to the heart would become more pronounced as the Sun advanced onward in its progressive movement.

It will be found that the constitutional predisposition can be determined from a careful judgment of the natal chart, and the attacks from a combination of the directional arcs as found in the figure, and these predisponents to our attacks, whether functional or structural, can easily be traced to tangible causes, that is, in so far as physiology and pathology are concerned; and even though a recurrence

of any future attack may be demonstrated, from the fact of there occurring, some change in the structure of the physical body, such as irritation, lesion or obstruction, morbid accumulation, etc., the exact times of such attacks can only be ascertained by a most careful study and judgment of the progressive movements of the planets or significators in the figure, for we will soon discover that there is nothing takes place in the great fields of phenomena that is accidental, or that may be considered as a law of chance. On the other hand it only comes into expression after a series of minor expressions, according to the intensity of the phenomena.

The fact is, that the results manifesting in the life of the individual are determined by the natal chart, and this understood, the native is then in a position to act along lines of self-protection from such tendencies as are shown in the birth figure, and through all these various expressions from the natal chart, it will be found that certain classes of causes possess a sympathy with particular stellar bodies.

Thus it will be found that such exciting causes of disease as temperature, sudden extremes of cold and heat, are associated with the influence of the planets Saturn and Mars, as cold is, we may say, a loss of motion while heat is a gain. Thus Saturn is slow and tardy, Mars rapid. A lingering disease is termed chronic, from the term Chronos the Greek, signifying Saturn. While it will be found that both Mars and Saturn are destructive to the physical life in that they change the form and expression, they may at the same time be made preservative of it, as in their different modes of motion, they equally approach and recede. Observe how exposure to cold and heat are alike followed by exanthematous, bilious or gangrenous inflammation, and note the manner that Mars is drawn to Saturn by operating its exaltation in Capricorn, Saturn's home.

CHAPTER V.

Similarity of the Physical Body to the Earth—The Soul the Receiver of the Influences, and Transmits to the Physical Body—Element and Principle.

By a close investigation it will be found that there is a repeated resolution of the factors concerned into their primary elements, and a referring to their original sources, though it is by no means necessary that the effects excited upon various economics of nature by similar forces will prove similar in their intensity, or their combinations be so complicated, as for instance, one individual may possess a pronounced and serious inflammatory diathesis, while another may only be slightly affected; and in fact we may consider an instance where the same influences are in operation, as for instance, Sun receiving the square of Mars or his opposition. One individual may be affected with congestion of the brain, or an acute inflammation that demands prompt and antiphlogistic treatment, and at the same time the results will prove fatal, while in another case the individual may suffer from a sub-acute inflammation probably of the asthmic form, and a determination to a certain part which cold and other sedations, derivatives and evacuants may quickly dispel.

The most marvelous wonder of the physical life is found in its physical up-building, and the union of the soul with the physical form is of such a nature that the emotion of the one cannot take place, without in turn exciting a corresponding emanation with the other. This is more intense

with one individual than another, depending upon the sensitiveness and the esoteric and exoteric nature, their harmonious blending, etc., and as a close study is made of these conditions, it is found that individual experience that is in-drawn and cognized must embrace all nature, all good.

All things that the individual contacts provide the means for experience, even the most minute that quite often escapes the observation of the objective senses. These combine to form and provide an experience that the soul must have, and this earth planet with its innumerable experiences, assists the individual to a fitting analogy, that is in the consideration of the form density to etherialization, from the closely compacted molecules of the granite, through the various special stratifications, the more recent formations, the less dense, crumbling, air and water penetrated humus of the soil to the first indications of a fully palpitating life in the vegetable and animal kingdoms, and then too, the great atmospheric seas of oxygen and hydrogen gases, beyond the continual rarification from projected matter, to the gaseous and finally etheric, and thus bridging the chasm and separating, so to speak, the physical from the celestial if such a condition were possible; and in these considerations we may trace something of the life of the ego, or at least some analogical similarity to its own experience, for man as the finite must imitate and identify himself with the infinite, and spiritualize his experience ere he can write it with that ultimate universal principle contained in self which constitutes the ego.

Then, too, there is a very apt illustration in the similarity of the physical body to the earth, the bony structure as compared to the rocks and granite, and both of these coming under the domain of the planet Saturn, while the heat and life may be compared to the internal fires of the earth, and coming under the domain of the sign Leo and its ruler the Sun, the hair ruled by Mercury and the vegetative locks and tresses under the sign Virgo, the fluidic system with the waters and clouds under the Moon, the breath to the

wind under Mercury, inflammatory eruptions with destructive fire and volcanoes and ulcerations with the gradual eating and submerging of the coast, etc.

It is necessary that every element must possess its archæus, or what may be termed the higher spiritual principle, ere it can possess any absolute reality of identity, or any reason for its existence, and as the physical form is made up of terrestrial elements, the agreement between the tellural matter and that of the physical body in its various functions, vibrations, and government is closely related in their manifestations; and as has been stated, the ordinary mortal only realizes the external, visible heavens, while the student of this divine science learns of two heavens, the external visible, and the internal invisible, and we may say, there is not a single invisible power in the heavens which does not find its corresponding principle in the soul of man. Thus the internal invisible acts upon the external visible, and the external visible reacts upon the internal invisible.

In these considerations it must be understood that the physical form is in no way the repository of stellar forces.

The specific office of receiving influences is undeniably allocated to the soul, whence are transmitted these effects to its material covering and protection, the physical body, and therefore in considering physical affairs only as proceeding from physical causes, we must necessarily involve error, and in going back into past ages we may learn of the Egyptians compounding medicines for the purpose of counteracting planetary influences. Though in some cases proving efficacious, still they were hardly in touch with the true principles as did the Chaldeans.

The truth is the Egyptians studied this science along material lines only, and had no conception of the influence of the planets as associated with the soul direct. In fact, the Neptune and Uranian influences were not considered and these psychic influences were not taken into consideration. However, these two planets are beginning to manifest their powerful influence in matters of mankind on the earth,

and still other influences are to follow. The result will be a change of conditions from the clinging to the external visible, and humanity will reach out and grasp the internal visible and live in its realities, and cognize its influences upon all life.

In the further consideration of the elements they must not be confounded with the principle of things. There is a vast difference, and it may be realized by experience that all things cannot be indifferently made of all, and naturally all the variety of bodies could not arise from the first simple combination of the two principles, matter and form, though only some infinitely simple beings, or corpuscles, which being variously intermingled might constitute other forms.

Now those most simple of all principles, the beings thus formed of the first determination, and concretion of all principles, are what philosophy recognizes in their proper class as elements, so that elements and principles have this variance between them, that a principle, as matter, has a sort of incomplete expression of the nature law, while on the other hand, an element is a perfect and complete expression of the universal law; therefore it naturally follows that there must of necessity be more elements than one, since otherwise all things would be equally simple, and there would not exist such things as compound or complex in nature or law. The retainers, too, in incorruptible elements, mean precisely by element what is really meant by first matter—in effect, their elements are their atoms, which are supposed to be invisible, incorruptible.

Democritus is the first of the modern writers comparatively to hold that in their effect, these elements are their atoms or corpuscles that are supposed to be incorruptible, invisible, etc., and these teachings were accepted by Epicurus and many of his followers of the Epicurean and corpuscular teachings; and among those who hold the elements corruptible, some will only name one, while others will accept several, as for instance those who hold to the one are Hesiod, who held earth to be the one corruptible

element, while Thales Milesius held water to be the one. Heraclitus held fire to be the one, and Anaximenes held air to be the one element, and all of these have had their followers and adherers. Then among those who have recognized the existence of several elements was Aristotle, who held that there were four elements, that is, earth, water, fire and air. Ocellus was among the first to consider several elements and he held three, that is, earth, and combined air and water as one, and fire. Pythagoras followed Ocellus Lucæus, and made a division between air and water, and Hypocrates also held to this consideration, and Aristotle followed Hypocrates in this teaching.

Now when we turn out attention to the Zodiacal twelve signs, we find this expression of the four elements manifested quite clearly in these various signs, as they express their several natures in harmony with the four elements is quite clear to be seen.

The first division of harmonious coördinates is found by a separation of the Zodiacal signs into three quaternions of temperament, that is, the first as the cardinal signs, Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn, the radical first, fourth seventh and tenth signs. Then the fixed signs, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius, comprising the second, fifth, eighth and eleventh radical signs. Then follow the common signs, Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces, comprising the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth signs.

The cardinal signs may be considered to come under the mental, the fixed signs under the vital, and the common signs under the motive temperament.

The second division follows, which is a division into four triplicities, that is, the fiery signs, Aries, Leo, Sagittarius; earthy, Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn; airy, Gemini, Libra and Aquarius; and the watery signs, Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces.

The fiery signs are considered of a bilious temperament, the earthy signs of a nervous temperament, the airy signs

of a sanguine temperament, and the watery signs of the lymphatic temperament.

Now by this classification of the signs into these divisions of temperamental series is really due a mixture, or blending of elements and qualities, or the adjustment of influences, that peculiar individuality of organization of the physical body by which the method of acting, feeling, and thinking qualities of each individual is permanently affected. We may find the temperamental involves the vital as well, as for instance, the fiery signs are made up of Aries from the mental or cardinal division, and Leo from the vital or fixed division, and Sagittarius from the motive or common division, and then we may find that these combinations in the horoscopal figure will also produce corresponding combinations in the native, and the result, as is often the case in a greater or lesser divarication from the perfect single temperament. The ascending signs will generally provide a means of safe judgment for the primary inclinations of the native.

CHAPTER VI.

*The Planets' Influence in Creating Temperament, etc.—
Animal and Universal Temperament a Reality—The
Relationship of the Several Temperaments to the
Planets, etc.*

In considering the planetary influences to render judgment upon the temperament, the first primary indication is shown by the sign upon the ascendant.

The next consideration is the position of the Sun, Moon and Mercury, and planet or planets, in the first house in the order named, and oftentimes if these be in elevation, and essentially dignified, they will have a powerful influence in creating environment, temperament, etc.

We may consider elements in the exemplary world ideas of things, to be reproduced in the material world as forms, and in the celestial world as virtues.

It has been stated in the animal kingdom, the bones compare with the earth; the vital spirit to fire; flesh to air, and humors to the water, and the humors also resemble the elements, that is yellow choler, the fire; the blood, the air; phlegm the water; and black choler or melancholy the earth; and then, finally, the soul itself, the understanding, resembling the fire; the reason the air; imagination the water; and the senses to the earth; and then these senses subdivided amongst themselves, according to the elements for the sight is fiery, for the reason that it cannot perceive without the aid of fire and light. The hearing is airy, for sound is produced by the striking of the air. The smell and

taste resemble water, without the moisture of which there is neither smell nor taste, and finally the feeling is entirely earthy, for the reason that it takes gross bodies for its object.

The actions may also be said to be controlled by the elements. The fire signifies a fierce, quick, susceptible temperament, the earth indicates a slow and firm motion, the air indicates cheerfulness, and hopeful temperament, with much amiability, while water signifies timidity, sluggishness, emotional in its expression. The elements, we may then consider, as the first and original matter of all things, and all things are of and according to them, and they diffuse their virtues in and through all things.

We have found that it is almost an impossibility to designate the nature and temperament of the individual, without referring to this science, except through the clairvoyant sight. That which causes the temperament of the individual to be choleric, phlegmatic, lymphatic, etc., is to be carefully considered. It may be possible in some instances to decide by studying the general form and colors of the individual to what temperament he belongs, but in the majority of instances it can only be properly determined by a careful consideration of the natal figure, due to the mixture of elements in the horoscopal figure of birth, and we may observe the easy, confident, off-hand characterization of patients by the physician, etc., and it is almost impossible to distinguish further than the four uncompound type of temperament in this manner.

We find that Galen introduced the doctrine of temperaments into physic form, the peripatetic school, and considered it the basis of all medicine, holding that the whole curation of the diseases consisted in tempering the degrees of qualities, humors, etc. These ideas were gleaned from a knowledge of this science.

The animal temperaments will be found to correspond to the universal temperaments. Thus the sanguine temperament compares with the hot and moist, the choleric tempera-

ment with the hot and dry, the phlegmatic with cold and moist, and the melancholic temperament with dry and cold. Some writers averred that the temperaments or constitution were as so many native diseases, and anyone endowed with whatever temperament has the seeds of a real disease within him, a particular temperament presupposing that some secretions are in greater proportions than is proper for life indefinitely long.

The similarity of the animal temperament with the universal temperament is a reality and exists, being quite natural in the order of things, and as to temperament being an actual disease, this is only a partial way of looking at things, a mental mophia due to the lack of a slight familiarity with astral science.

The temperament proper is constituted by the predominance or defect of some function of the physical form. The predominance of one or another system of organs modifies the whole animal economy, impresses obvious differences on the results of the organization, and has no influence over the moral and intellectual that it does not manifest over the physical faculties. It is true that certain temperaments manifest particular morbid characteristics. It will be well here to consider these several temperaments separately, with a regard to their relationship with the planets and signs of the Zodiac.

The nervous temperament belongs to the earthy triplicity, viz., Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn, and the planets Saturn, Venus and Mercury. This temperament is characterized by an agitation, alertness of manner, emotional impulses, a restlessness and excitability of the whole nervous system, though often outwardly there will appear to be a slowness of motion, an inclination to plodding. There is a disposition to *neurasthenic* disorders, nervous pains, hysteria, spasms, convulsions, etc. The vocation may be associated with the earth, although oftentimes artistic, and possess a keen imagination along practical lines. The nervous temperament is generally in a hurry, talks volubly and eats quickly.

In conversation he is abrupt, earnest and at times fluent. He often makes statements, and then corrects them in part, or modifies them. This temperament is quite apt to overdo everything in which his feelings center. He is desirous of expressing himself in the veriest truth. He is quite apt to possess hobbies and fads, and will often be interested in curious subjects of an intellectual as well as physical nature, and if he is afflicted or ill he is harrassed about trivial symptoms, quite ready to try one and all remedies that may be suggested. Has not the patience to give Nature a chance to set matters right. He will have a full supply of medicines on hand, but never taking a sufficient amount of one to benefit himself, although at times he will be prejudiced against all medicines, though sure to have some particular hobby. When aroused he is very stubborn and cannot be driven against his will and becomes very destructive.

The sanguine temperament is related to the airy triplicity, that is Gemini, Libra and Aquarius. The planets of Mercury, Venus and Urania are associated in this temperament. The heart and arteries are especially active, the pulse is good, the complexion clear and soft, the organization is animated, the chest is full and the body firm, the nervous sensibilities are acute. There is often an excess of blood rich in red corpuscles, a prompt, quick discernment and a tenacious memory. The mind is sensible, easily irritated at times and at others it is impossible to check their flow of good feeling. They are generally cheerful, sometimes changeable, though hopeful, and ever looking for the best in all things. The form is plump and regular. These temperaments are especially fond of table pleasures, etc. The diseases are indigestion, phlegmasia, hemorrhage, falls, hurts, etc., and the afflictions are more apt to be of an acute nature than chronic. The vocation is one of activity, intellectual and pleasure.

The lymphatic temperament is associated with the watery triplicity, that is, Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces, and the planets, Moon, Mars and Neptune.

It will be found that when the proportion of liquids is too great for that of the solids, this over-abundance of fluids, which is quite apt to exist in the lymphatic temperament, give to the physical form an increased bulk from the repletion of the cellular texture, and the skin is apt to be anaemic, the fleshy parts will be soft, the circulation varying, the vital action sluggish, the pulse will be inclined to weakness, and there is a lack of red corpuscles in the blood. There is a want of vascular action and tone. The system does not receive proper or sufficient nourishment, and the digestive organs are inclined to be weak, and thus the body does not receive the nourishment necessary to keep it free from the dangers of disease, and therefore this temperament is very subject to contagious diseases, and especially when of the watery, wasting, cold nature.

Then, too, this temperament is subject to despondency and fits of depression, morbid fears assail them, and this may even become chronic. The diseases of this temperament are also quite apt to become chronic in nature. All dropsical afflictions will attend. This temperament is imaginative, psychical, emotional, contemplative to a certain degree, and may be scientifically inclined. These are the agencies through which the other temperaments obtain their knowledge; these are the instruments, so to speak, of a psychic nature.

In direct contrast to this temperament is the choleric temperament, which comes under the influence of the fiery triplicity of Aries, Leo and Sagittarius, and the planets, Mars, Sun and Jupiter. There is a defective action in the bile secreting organ, the skin is dark, sometimes sallow. This temperament is subject to diseases of a feverish nature. These are very active mentally and physically and cannot stand confinement. These are often very studious, fond of military tactics and are often found deeply engrossed in political affairs.

In carefully considering the four temperaments, sanguine, melancholic, choleric, and lymphatic, it is scarcely possible

to find these always well marked and manifesting clearly in a nativity, as for instance, choleric temperament may be modified by the planet Venus near the ascendant, or the melancholic temperament may have Mars ascending in power, and this would naturally overlay the characteristics of the sign ascending.

A very careful study would be essential before rendering judgment as to just what this combination of influences would produce. When considering the position, aspects, etc., of the lord of the first house as well as the positions and aspects of the luminaries, but a close study of these four temperaments, by the student, will enable him to judge these various combinations and class them in their proper places, and it is very easily understood that these temperaments are really produced by the intrinsic natures of the signs and planets that have rule over the character, individuality, disposition, etc.

In considering this subject carefully, it will be found that the melancholic and lymphatic temperaments come under the domain of the negative signs, while the sanguine and choleric temperaments are formed from the positive signs. The negative signs are found to produce a weaker organization than the positive signs, and this should be considered in giving judgment. The positive signs radiate their forces from a centre, whereas the negative signs draw to themselves good and evil alike, unless the individual has gained the power to overcome this tendency.

CHAPTER VII.

Rule of the Planets upon Physical Life, and their Period.

We find that the physical life of man is divided into periods, and these are directly under the influence of the planets. During the first four years of life it is found that the Moon holds special influence during this stage. Everything is plastic and unformed, and during a major portion of this time, the fontanelles of the cranium are not closed up, and through which can be observed the ebb and flow, so to speak, of the brain; and this organ when excited to rapid development, becomes liable to various disarrangements of a character associated with, and of the nature of the Moon, that is, fits, convulsions, spasms, etc., and the tender state of the alimentary canal renders the child susceptible to these lunar maladies, including which are indigestion, vomiting, etc., and in considering the horoscopal figure of the child at this stage, the Moon requires special attention, in order to give accurate judgment, for the reason that the Moon, no matter what her position and aspects may be in the figure, will exert and mark a powerful influence upon the general conditions of the child.

After the first four years we find Mercury holding sway for from six to seven years, much depending upon the map itself. The intellectual faculties begin to manifest, and the child absorbs knowledge, and the functions most active are those which subserve growth, and for this reason, the stomach ruled by the Moon, the sign Cancer, and the bowels

ruled by Virgo and Mercury, are easily deranged. There is an activity of the excitomotary system predisposing to chorea, and other like affections. The activity of the nutritive functions is pronounced, resulting in a predominance of fibrin in the blood. Such diseases as croup, worms, mesenteric disease, colic, and such like come under the influence of Moon and Mercury.

During the following seven years, we find Venus is casting a most powerful influence on the child. This may extend to a period of nine years, and seminal motion commences. In females the catamenial function is established under the first marked directional aspect, and is generally excited by the aspects of Moon and the planet Mars. This will be found to be a period of many morbid susceptibilities, and from the end of this stage in the life, we find Mars dominating the life. All is vigorous, the activity is pronounced, the cessation of that appropriation of nourishment for the increase of the body causes fullness, though there is at this time, a disposition to inflammatory action, hemorrhage in both the choleric and sanguine temperaments, while in the lymphatic and melancholic temperament, there is a disposition to tuberculosis tendencies, and serous infiltrations, etc.

Then follows the period of the Sun. During this period the special diseases are associated with the vital organs, etc. such diseases as are apt to arise from the fixed and settled habits in life. The change of life, or failure of the generative functions takes place, and a tendency to various complaints is exhibited, vascular plethora, morbid growths, etc.

Then follows the period of Jupiter, and then we find the nutritive function becomes deranged, and certain changes in the organization are noticeable, all in a preparatory state, to the entrance upon the following period of Saturn, that brings old age, though not necessarily so. As the period of Jupiter advances, the muscles lose their tonicity, deposit of fat is lessened, the capillaries lose their vital susceptibility, the heart's action is impeded, the circulation is retarded, the body is susceptible to cold, especially in the extremities, the

strength is gradually waning. Such diseases as asthma, catarrh, etc., assail, that cause a loss of strength and vitality, the bones become hard and firm, and so-called death supervenes.

There are times in the periods when special attention must be given to the planet or planets ruling the nativity, as for instance, during the Mars period, with a positive, sanguine sign on the ascendant, and Mars the ruling planet, there would naturally be a marked effect of the martial nature manifested, and the same applies to the other periods and planets that have their rule, as for instance, if the planet Jupiter be the governing planet, and other influences harmonize with an unafflicted Jupiter in the nativity, the native would be apt to obtain the best period of life during this Jupiterian period, and the same with the other periods, that is, when the ruling planet is unafflicted in the radix or by progression, the period of life over which this planet rules will bring out more effectively the characteristics of this planet, to a more marked degree than at any other time.

Then, too, another very important period may be observed by the Moon's motion, or change of position and aspects in the figure, that is, it comes into the sextile square, opposition, trine, conjunction and parallel of its own radical place in the figure, and this we find occurs every seven years, and particularly when the Moon comes to a conjunction of her own place, after having passed through the Zodiacal signs. The molecules of the physical form undergo a change, receiving, so to speak, the results of the Moon's gathering in the same manner as the Moon in conjunction with the Sun.

It will be observed that the fluids of the body also undergo a change at the periods mentioned. This is the influence that is predominating, when the statement is made that the body changes every seven years. The Moon's influence is largely responsible for this, though not entirely so. It will be observed that the three quaternions exert a very marked influence upon three organic series, that is, the fixed signs have rule over the heart, back and generative organs; the

cardinal signs have rule over the head, stomach, epidermis and kidneys, while the common signs rule the lungs, the respiratory passages, the nervous system and the bowels. Thus, when these signs become afflicted in the figure, it will be found that the organs over which they have rule are affected, and it is not necessary that the sign Leo ruling the heart, be occupied by malefics in order that the heart's action should be affected, as this will be the result in case of any pronounced affliction to Taurus, Scorpio or Aquarius, and the same rule applies to the other signs and quaternions. It is for the reason that these signs are of a similar nature and the organs over which they have control are so closely associated, that when one of these is affected, the others will to some degree be similarly affected in time.

The student will soon observe the marked connection between each pair of opposite signs and houses.

Take, for instance, the sign of Taurus and the second house, and their opposites, Scorpio and the eighth houses, and consider just one prominent factor. While Taurus and the second house bear relation to the personal monetary effects, the opposite, Scorpio, introduces a similar idea and action through the medium of bequests, wills and legacies, thus possession, money, and the eighth being the position ruling the wife's dowry and property in her own right, and it will be found that all the signs possess a vital and occult association that is of the greatest importance for the student to realize. We find the first and seventh house are equivalent to the self personal and individual. In the extended sense the seventh becomes the wife, the necessary complement, so long as the sexes are differentiated into two bodies.

CHAPTER VIII.

Explanation of the First and Last Six Signs of the Zodiac—Comparisons.

We find that the first six signs of the Zodiac are of a simple nature, and express the basis of finite attributes of particular forms, qualities or humanities. The last six of the Zodiacal signs are compound in their nature, and express the higher application of the foregoing and are infinite, while the first six signs are ephemeral. The last six signs are permanent, and it is observed that one set of the six signs is the realization of the first six, as for instance, the sign Aries, rash, headstrong, impetuous, finds its balance in its opposite, the sign Libra, the desire of begetting equilibrated into the understanding of balancing power, and propagative force. Then Taurus, dull, stubborn, earthly, finds realization in the sign Scorpio, and the slave to the lower mind is turned upwards into the higher metaphysical. The emotional, wavering Cancer finds realization in the practical Capricorn, and Leo manifesting love of life, power, and self-aggrandizement is transmuted in its opposite sign Aquarius, thus manifesting love for humanity, universal brotherhood, the water bearer.

Then in still another manner we may analyze the houses, as for instance in the third and ninth houses. The third house, representing the lower, commonplace, circumscribed mind, which reasons only from the concrete forms, the physically known, and which draws its analogies from the

lower material plane only, while the ninth house is obviously ontological. It imparts thoughts, ideas, and superior knowledge from the higher spiritual, and as we have heretofore observed, while the third house embraces ephemeral literature, the ninth, to all intents and purposes are permanent in character. The third house has rule over local correspondence, the ninth house over foreign correspondence. Thus may be observed a kind of tangential idea or expression is involved with the ninth house in its relation to the third, and the same is true with every other pair of related signs and houses. In the ninth house there is a disposition for the consciousness to go out in sleep functioning on other planes, an outgoing to broaden, expand, penetrating. The third sign tends to a double physical existence, a following of two trades or professions, a thinking of two ideas, the result of a dual nature and mentality, and while the ninth house assumes a capacity for a relationship with the psychic planes of life, while the third house embodies a physical life and psychical life, dual, but in two different planes. The third house expresses the mind in man, the ninth house expresses the mind in the infinite, and then, too, carry this thought farther. How will it compare with physiological and pathological phenomena, and is there any reflection of the functions to be observed that harmonizes and agrees with this astro sign sympathy, as observed in other departments of life?

The students of this science are familiar with Capricorn's agency in producing illness, and the ancients ruled that medicine should not be administered when the Moon occupied this sign, though in truth this depends altogether upon the position of Capricorn, Saturn and the Moon in the natal chart. We find the sign Capricorn in opposition to sign Cancer, and this sign rules over the stomach, and the fact is that while this sign Cancer regulates the peristaltic motion, Capricorn reverses it, giving and causing the anti-peristaltic irritation of the intestines, as in cholera, and colic frequently causes pain and weakness in the limbs and feet.

Then again, this suppression of ephidrosis of the feet ruled by Pisces is quite liable to be followed by colic, the sign Virgo, and wet, damp feet will produce the same result. Then, too, a long continuance in a standing position will cause a congestion of the liver. Here we have Pisces ruling the feet, and its opposite sign, Virgo, ruling the bowels and liver.

In the comparison of Capricorn with Cancer, it may be observed how the outbreaks of urticaria and other similar eruptions of the skin, ruled by Capricorn, are caused through indigestion of various substances of food, the stomach ruled by Cancer. Then, too, mercurial and many like preparations rubbed on the skin are absorbed and affect the system, or at least a certain portion of it, just as effectively as if it were taken into the stomach, and mothers should be very careful to keep their skin free from any such substance that is likely to be so absorbed, for it will have as certain effect upon the nourishment to the child as though the poisonous substance had been taken directly into the stomach.

There may also be a comparison of the syphilitic ulceration of the nasal fossar, ultimating frequently in actual destruction, and its incipience in the signs of Taurus and Scorpio. A chronic exanthematous sore throat is one of the most common of all constitutional symptoms of syphilis, also coryza, under sign Taurus, with coincident manifestations in the anus, etc., under the sign Scorpio, and the connection between the generative organs and the organs ruled by Taurus is exemplified in many instances.

In the time when the Scythians flourished they were subjected to a certain Taurus Scorpio affliction. The nature of the disease was at first induced through a Sagittarius nature, induced primarily by the continual exercise on horseback, and a reference is made to this in the writings of Hippocrates, and in seeking to effect a cure through Astrological law, they discovered that by severing a particular vein behind the ear a cure followed. The patient after the operation fell into an exhaustive stupor, and when the blood had

ceased to flow, the disease had also ceased to manifest. However, after this operation was completed it was found that the patient invariably became impotent.

Now to consider, Taurus is a fixed sign, and rules the neck, throat, ears and nose, and Scorpio is also a fixed sign, but has rule over the generative organs and processes. Thus in this case may be seen the comparison is quite obvious, and a connection may be traced between the action and the result, as well as between the preliminary stage of the disease and its cause.

In considering the sickness and afflictions that affect the human body, we have learned heretofore that the sixth house represents the ill health of the native, and also its opposite, the twelfth house.

In order to cognize the facts of mundane rule does not imply a knowledge of the cosmic reason for such facts, for much must suffice in itself unrelated, although it is not difficult to trace an abundance of analogies.

We find by observation that the sixth house is removed from the first house just one hundred and fifty degrees, an aspect known as an "in conjunction." It will be observed that the eighth house, the house of death, also holds the same aspect to the first house. Then the twelfth house is found to occupy the same relative position from the seventh house in the figure, which house rules the wife or husband, and the second house in the native's horoscope is known to have rule over the sickness of the wife or husband. The name given this aspect "in conjunction," is intended to convey the thought that it is not an aspect in the ordinary sense of the term. It will be observed in the figure that from the first to the fifth houses, each house retains its relation with the ascendant, by a designated aspect according to the position, nature, harmony, etc., but from this point on, there is a parting and disassociation, as it were.

The connection existing between the second, third, fourth and fifth houses to the first may be named the personal,

while onward the houses become separated, and may be named individual.

Now the same condition exists with regard to the seventh house, and we may observe the condition as expressed by the twelfth house, which we have learned has rule over asylums, prisons and places of detention, and in this respect we have a very apt illustration of disassociation of one individual from another.

Then again, in arriving at the normal health condition, and basis for the same, we must ever refer to the ascendant in order to ascertain the nature of the will, individuality, temperament, etc., while in the sixth house, the house ruling ill health, etc., we find there comes a dissociation from the normal condition. Sickness exists, in other words, the equilibrium is lost, and the chemical and mechanical molecular affinity is naturally disrupted, and the static vital force loses its normal state of being, and becomes unbalanced. Thus the lower personal arc is terminated by a morbid phenomena in humanity, just as the close of a sub cycle is created through the cosmic phenomena. However, the balance is again established in the following sign and house Libra, and the seventh, and similar to the first series, terminating in Virgo, is lost again in the sign Pisces, the radical twelfth house, which is to Libra the seventh, what Virgo the sixth is to Aries or the first house.

It will be observed that the balance is ever lost in the common signs, regained and re-established in the cardinal signs, and completed in the fixed signs, and it is quite clear, for we may observe its manifestations working out in the human representatives of the signs named. This is an important thought to retain, as in the judgment of any question of whatever nature it may be, this rule can be applied intelligently and correctly.

The versatility, nervous motions and restlessness of these individuals who come under the domination of the common signs may be observed, while the subsiding to rest, and balance of those individuals coming under the cardinal signs,

while the calm, composed attitude of those individuals who come under the rule of the fixed signs is quite evident. Thus we find by a careful analysis that the cardinal signs give equilibrium and balance, while the common signs sway them without cessation of motion, and then the fixed signs bring them to a sudden halt in a most decisive manner, that there is no mistaking their exact intention, etc.

We find that the sixth and twelfth houses are the points of intersection of the upward and downward spirals, the anagoge and the antanagoge, or along the channel which the descent of spirit into matter and the return or ascent of matter into spirit is accomplished.

It will be observed that the whole of the negative signs, and houses as well, govern and rule disease, for they represent the falling away, as we may say, from the positive attitude of a healthful condition. In this manner, the second, fourth, sixth, eighth, tenth and twelfth houses are closely associated with all conditions of a morbid nature, and with the exception of the second, and latter portion of the tenth, these characteristics are well marked. The fourth rules over the end of the physical existence, the sixth over ill health, the eighth death to material forms, and the twelfth rules over places of detention for such people, asylums, hospitals, etc. The Moon, that brings all changes and decay, has a close connection with four of these negative signs; her home is in Cancer; the fourth has her fall in Capricorn, is elevated in her dignity in the second, and is finally debased in the eighth house, Scorpio.

There is no question but that the sixth and twelfth houses have rule over ill-health, sickness, etc., while the eighth and second have rule over the results of the sickness, termination, etc.

The sixth house is naturally the most important to consider in the figure, but if Mercury or Urania be found in the twelfth house, and afflicted by malefics, then there will be an abnormal condition in that part of the body ruled by the sign in which Mercury and Urania are found. This will be

found to act in conjunction with the sign or signs occupying the sixth, which are ever the opposite of the twelfth, and when such conditions exist, there is quite liable to be a specific combination of diseases, dual in nature, thus working out what we have heretofore illustrated in diseases related in opposing signs.

As has been stated by an ancient philosopher, the natural forces acting in the various organs, and directly related to similar forces in the organism of the universe, just as the heart, liver, spleen and other vital organs are the bodily representatives of certain activities in the same manner as the luminaries and planets are the visible representatives of the corresponding organs of the universe.

We have observed heretofore that a division of the human body into twelve equal parts corresponds to the twelve Zodiacal signs and has ever existed, manifesting their influence unchangeable, and which fact may be scientifically calculated if the investigator will but take the pains to test the matter.

We may consider more carefully in detail the organs and functions of the human body. We may first consider that the vital heat and spirit, the life energizing force, comes under the direct rule of the fiery triplicity; the framework, the bones, the salts, minerals, and earth compositions, come under the domination of the earthly triplicity; then the watery signs have rule over the fluids, as Pisces has rule over the excrementitious fluids, that is, such fluids as are partially carried off, and partially allowed to remain, the bile, intestinal and other mucus, also the fluids connected with serous, the synovial, etc. The Scorpio influence having rule over the excrementitious fluids, all such fluids as are expelled from the system, perspiration, urine and the menses. Then Cancer having rule, the excrementitious fluids of such nature as are retained in the system for the purpose of giving nourishment and strength, such as the blood in part, the chyle, the fat, milk, and all pleural, and peritoneal, and other like serums.

It will be observed that the water in dropsical affections, is really the serosity which continually exudes from the surfaces of the serous membranes, such as the pleura and the peritoneum. All the juices of the stomach come under the rule of the sign Cancer, the digestive juices, and such ferments as the saliva, when introduced with food into the stomach, the medullary juices, nutrient fluids, gastric juices, pancreatic diastase, ptyalin, the albumen and adeps, all these come under the rule of the sign of Cancer, and are therefore more subject to derangement than either Pisces or Scorpio.

The airy signs have rule over the gases of the human system, that is, Gemini over oxygen and nitrogen, Libra, hydrogen, and Aquarius the carbon dioxide, the intercellular spaces, air cells and blood fluids. It may be observed that the blood has been named as coming partially under the rule of Cancer, naturally aqueous signs must appropriate all liquids. We shall find that the airy triplicity exerts a direct influence upon Sanquis. However, we may observe the changes that occur in the fluids of the system in their infinitely compounded nature.

CHAPTER IX.

Process of Fermentation — Oxygen — The Blood — The Triplicities.

Oxygen is appropriated through the organs, the lungs, and respiratory processes in general, all under the rule of this airy sign Gemini. The oxygen taken into the system through the organs named, then fulfils its part of oxygenating the scarlet tide brought into contact therewith, through the agency of the pulmonic circulation.

It will be well here to study carefully some facts in conjunction with this subject. First, an excess of oxygen will quickly cause death to the physical. So far as the individual is concerned, the process is in this wise: It will first injure and impair the nervous functions, which is under the domination largely of the same sign Gemini, and while there are various theories as to the direct cause of this effect, science is not fully agreed, some holding that it is produced by the coagulability of the blood, or by exhausting it by previous violent exercise or excitement, or again, by an excessive production of carbonic acid. However, it will be discovered by careful investigation that an increase of oxygen in the blood augments the production of carbonic acid, and this may asphyxiate independent of the exclusion of oxygen, therefore it is a result of this excessive production of carbonic acid that causes the injurious and fatal effects.

We find that Aquarius is a fixed sign, having rule over the blood in part, and it will be found that Urania, and sign

Aquarius, are generally found to have some connection with asphyxiation. We find the nutrient fluids coming under the lunar influence. Thus the sign Cancer has great influence over the *primar viae*, therefore it is not to be wondered at that certain juices are to be found in those parts naturally affiliated with the Moon, and quite naturally the digestive functions, as the ferments in general may be considered lunar, or coming under that influence.

The term fermentation is applied to the change which takes place in one organic substance when affected by another, in a state or condition of putrefaction, and it is an intestine motion rising spontaneously among the small insensible particles of a mixed body, thus producing a new disposition and a different combination of these parts. The term is thus used in a synonymous sense with putrefaction, in order to avoid ambiguity.

It would be well to coin two distinct words, in order to denote the exciting causes of these two intestine commotions, though this is the less to be expected, for the reason that it is the tendency of all putrid animal substances to promote both animal putrefaction and a vinous fermentation in vegetables.

Then again, fermentation differs from dissolution, as the latter is only a result of the direct effect of the former, as fermentation is oftentimes manifest without dissolution, that is, the fermentative motion very seldom dissolves the body or substance, while dissolution always supposes an antecedent fermentation. This process of fermentation is a point of the greatest consequence in the animal economy, for the reason that it is one of the principal means or agency of nature's great alembic for altering, exalting, or calling forth the powers and properties of bodies, as will be observed in a careful study of this process of digestion. We may illustrate by considering the watery triplicity in their respective relationship, as first we have impregnation in the sign Cancer, birth takes place in sign Scorpio and gestation in Pisces. Then again, we have fermentation in the sign Cancer, putre-

faction in the sign Pisces and death in the sign Scorpio. The Moon's influence on the matter world is the principle of change and decay.

The association of the watery triplicity is significant in the comparison of Cancer to the egg of the universe, as we find in the physiological study of this sign, the natural purposes of this sign in nature and quality is of the same general tendency, as the process of fermentation is essential in every instance to the development and continuity of the form; while in Pisces we have putrefaction and gestation, and in the sign Scorpio we have both birth and death. It is significant that the watery triplicity contains signs of such nature as will contain both extremes.

So far as the material life is concerned, the beginning and the end is found to a greater or less extent both in the signs Cancer and Scorpio, which signs are more closely associated with the matter world, while Pisces also manifests its nature on the material. It is really connected with the higher spiritual, the subjective and esoteric, and the influences manifesting from this sign cannot be realized by the human mind.

Let us continue on in our investigation of this sign Cancer and its ruler, the Moon. We find both sign and planet are ever causing changes in all forms of life over which they have influence. It will be especially noticeable that all forms of matter that come under the domination of this sign and planet are extremely liable to fermentation and putrefaction. It will be observed that from the scientific point of view, putrefaction is the only method employed by Nature in the process of returning the organs of the body that are deprived of life to a more simple composition, in order that their elements may be employed for new purposes. It will be observed that all fungi, vines, etc., grow with great rapidity and mostly at night. It will be found that under the same conditions, vines of the nature of the squash, pumpkin, etc., also the cabbage and other like plants, will grow as fast again at night as in the day time, and while all these have much consistency, there is really but little vitality contained

therein, and they ferment and putrify with great celerity. These may be considered under the lymphatic temperament of the vegetable kingdom. The common ferment in daily use, viz., yeast, also comes under this same class, a series of the most simply formed cells, rapidly and continuously reproducing themselves by germination and fissure. The fact is that the natural ferments of the earth are of more consequence in the great scheme of nature than is generally known, and through their processes are elucidated many things which may at times appear strange and mysterious.

It will be found that those portions of land that come under the Cancer influence will be notable for their fruitfulness, and there are to be found many places where the ferment is much stronger than others. Wherever this is found to exist, there will be discovered a stratum of closely packed gravel, about one foot to two feet in depth, forming a natural drainage and filter, and wherever such is found it will be observed that such will be most productive in fruits, and especially such vegetables as come directly under the rule of the Moon and Cancer. Both substances of albumen and fibrin come under the domination of the sign Cancer though it will be seen that fibrin in some respects also comes under a Mars influence, to some degree at least in its composition. This element that is under the Mars influence, namely sulphur, though scarcely able to be distinguished at least by chemical analysis, but still at the same time will suffice to give to it a specific form and function, and, so to speak, a self-coagulating property that is indeed interesting in the natural antipathy that is found to exist between the sign Cancer and the planet Mars.

CHAPTER X.

Nature of the Signs—Similarity of Various Signs to other Triplicities, and Effects—Nosology Defective.

At this time it may be well to introduce a subject of some importance in the study of this divine universal science, that is, concerning the nature of the signs. It will be found that there is a similarity in many respects of the various signs to other triplicities, as for instance, taking the watery triplicity, and Cancer represents the earthy triplicity, while the fire is expressed through the watery Scorpio, note the ruler of this watery sign is Mars. The airy triplicity is represented by the sign Pisces. In the fiery triplicity we find Aries representing the earthy triplicity, Leo the watery or emotional, and Sagittarius the airy triplicity. In the airy triplicity we have Gemini representing the earth triplicity, Libra the fire, and Aquarius the watery triplicity. Then again, in the earthy triplicity we have Taurus representing the fiery triplicity, Virgo the watery triplicity, and Capricorn the airy triplicity, the mountain climber.

While these do not stand out prominent in the first glance, nevertheless a close study and application to this subject will demonstrate the similarity in many ways, and will be of vast importance in associating the various signs when found in the various houses removed from their accustomed radical position.

In the consideration of the effects, we find the sign Cancer in harmony and close affiliation to the earth triplicity, far

more so than either Scorpio or Pisces; the planet Venus, ruler of Taurus, finding her exaltation in the sign Cancer, while in turn the Moon, ruler of Cancer, finds her exaltation in the sign Taurus.

Then again, it has been quite difficult to associate the fiery Mars with the watery sign Scorpio, but while Scorpio possesses many of the qualities of the watery nature in its fruitfulness, and countless resources, also the recuperative powers, there is a strong manifestation of the inner fire found in the Scorpio, especially when aroused, bitter in their sarcasm, retaining malice and envy, do not forget an injury, and this side is found to be far removed from the watery nature as exemplified in the typical watery sign, Cancer, with all the natural sympathy, timidity, forgiveness as indicated by this negative sign. Then, too, the sign Pisces, one who is ever seeking ideality, the smoothest paths and soaring upward and out into the realms of space in their quest for knowledge, is certainly characteristic of the airy triplicity.

In the fiery triplicity there is not one of the signs that is so concrete and material in their nature as the undeveloped Aries, neither is there one that is more spiritual in its expression than the awakened Aries individual. Once he is developed to a realization of his position in the universe he is at once a changed personality, but in the lower side we find the Aries individual quite earthy. Then compare the fiery sign Leo with its large heart and natural sympathies, emotional to a great degree, free-hearted and magnanimous, ever ready to forgive and forget.

The Moon finding expression, will awaken the character of the individual to a marked degree, while Mars here, the native is bold, fearless and will manifest more of the fiery nature. Then Sagittarius with its fiery darts, is ever shooting out into the airy regions, and is found delving in the arts and sciences and various conditions of an airy nature, and may be compared in many respects to the airy Gemini, only on a larger scale.

In the comparison of the various triplicities, there is no

question as to the relationship existing even in the most opposing elements, that is, fire and water, as we have shown heretofore in the watery and fiery triplicities, and the same is true of the earthy and airy signs, and the same relationship will be found to exist in the analyzing of these signs. This fact must be carefully considered in the diagnosis of disease, as for instance, there will be found to exist a close relationship between the diseases of the sign Cancer and the earthy triplicity, Scorpio and the fiery triplicity, Capricorn and the airy triplicity, and so on through all the signs of the Zodiac; and as we have stated before, the relationship of each degree of the three hundred and sixty is quite evident when the student will but apply the rules as given, and especially in the diagnosis of disease, which in order to be accurate must be given.

To any fair-minded student or practitioner, the question of scientific classification of disease is one that must be answered with an emphatic, No, there is none. A careful investigation will certainly disclose an absence of classificatory methods, therefore it follows that there is really no science of medicine. There are classificatory systems, to be sure, based chiefly upon artificial methods and symptoms, but a purely natural and scientific classification does not exist.

Nosology in the wide domain of disease is defective, and will ever remain so until the facts as demonstrated through the science of Astrology shall be shown to the world, and through this channel only can the subject of treating and diagnosing disease be considered a truly scientific and natural method.

It will be seen that Astrology makes no systematic classifications, such as have been made, but this science is of necessity compelled to assert itself along the fundamental basis of the constitution. It will be seen that Astrological deductions of disease must cut out a path for itself, keeping in that of ordinary diagnostic pathology, so far as consistent, in order to simplify if possible, but must necessarily depart

therefrom, according to the implication of special phenomena, the strained relations with Nature by reason of disproportionate pathological elements, physical signs and vital symptoms.

Thus it will be necessary to build a natural classification of disease upon a correct pathological knowledge; at the same time it will be found necessary to thoroughly understand the several extensions of morbid force as they assert themselves through the planetary influences, for there cannot be more valid focalizing of energy in the human body than exists in the surrounding ambient, or more types of disease than are provided for in the circle of the Zodiac.

CHAPTER XI.

Astro-Diagnosis—Relationship of the Various Disorders to which the Human Frame is Liable.

We find that man is made up of similar elements as constituted by the presence of the whole planetary assemblage in the natal chart of birth, as well as the figure that may be erected at the time of conception. However, these elements are, we find, of an entirely different composition in each human organization, as momentarily the planets make appulses and dissolutions, and form combinations, and permutations among themselves, therefore we may behold and mark the disproportion of affliction so called, with its variation of character which is ever apparent on either hand.

It must be kept in mind that the astro-diagnosis is a very different consideration than the ordinary diagnosis, and that signs and indications of health in the nativity must necessarily correspond with genitural indications in order to arrive at a true normal standard; and that inasmuch as the standard is ever deflected, the natal chart must be minutely considered and balanced in order to supply astro-diagnosis for future occasions.

This covers a vast field of study and analysis, but must nevertheless be done.

We find that the statistics of the phenomena of diseases are gathered from a classified system of the various disorders to which the human frame is liable, the nature of which is of considerable interest, and which we will do well to consider here and study the relationships.

The prevailing classification is fourfold, and may be named in this wise: first, the developmental; second, the constitutional; third, the local; and fourth, the Zymotic.

To the developmental class belong those special forms of disease which are incidental to the formative, the nutritive and reproductive processes, such as malformations, and deformities, idiocy, teething, breathing, digestion, etc. In the early infantile periods of life, and the changes that are characteristic of development into manhood and womanhood, those that are directly associated with the nutritive functions and act as an obstruction to their natural processes, also those which indicate and accompany decay of the function, the result of age.

Then in the constitutional or second class may be considered the diathetic tendency to the disposition of morbid products, such for instance as gout, cancer, lupus, melanosis, anaemia, tubercular afflictions, scrofula, phthisis, mesenteria disease, and certain forms of meningitis.

Then too, the local or what may be termed the third classification, these affect the function of special systems or organs, such as brain and diseases of the nervous system, also epilepsy, hysteria, mania, paralysis, chorea and apoplexy, diseases of the heart and circulation, such as varicose veins, plebitis, aneurism, endocarditis, aetheroma, pericarditis, angina pectoris; then the stomach and bowel, or the digestive and assimilative organs and functions, gastritis, enteritis, peritonitis, etc. Then of the lung or respiratory diseases, such as empyema, laryngitis, asthma, pneumonia, pleurisy, bronchitis, etc. Then of the kidney or renal diseases, such as gravel, stone, ischuria, diabetes, nephritis, Bright's disease, etc. Then of bone and muscle affections, such as necrosis, synoritis, atrophy, exostosis, carus, etc. Then of the skin, such as eczema, herpes, impetigo, acne, lichen, prurigo, urticaria, etc. Then the generative affections in which the organs of generation are diseased.

Then under the fourth class are arranged those diseases which are induced by some specific germ or septic particle.

CHAPTER XII.

Tonic and Atonic Forces—Remedies—Comparison of Nativities Essential in the Treatment of Disease—Selection of Certain Times to Give Treatment.

It will assist the student to comprehend the direct relationship existing between planets and stars more than any other subject, as it deals with the influence upon the physical organization itself, and points out the morbid influences that prevail at times with all individuals. A close investigation of the organic life, and a thorough analysis of the same, will prove conclusively that it is entirely dependent upon two forces for its existence, that is, one force seeking to expand, augment, vivify and increase, while on the other hand, the other is seeking to contract, consume, destroy and decrease.

The first is naturally positive, conserving, organizing, creating, while the last is negative and disorganizing, destroying, etc., and so far as the human body is concerned, a healthful condition of the physical body is a result that is caused by a balancing or equalizing of these two forces, and the preservation of health is accomplished by this process. These two forces we may term tonic and atonic.

The property of the first factor is well exemplified in some organs of the human body, for instance, the muscles, the air tubes, urinary bladder, the intestinal tubes and the middle coat of arteries. In these named parts of the human organization there exists, in a state of health, a natural tendency to tone or tension which will enable the various functions to be fulfilled in a natural manner. Then again,

where there is an excess of this element, the muscles, for instance, become too firm for free movement, the pulse is strong, and there is scarcely any interval between the heart beat and the radial pulse. The circulation is naturally active and the extremities warm. However, owing to the tense state of the vessels and skin, the secreting organs are unable to pursue their work in a proper, natural manner, and by following the results arising from this unbalanced state, we find it leading to plethora of the sthenic type, also inflammations, hemorrhages and various infectious diseases, also diseased conditions of the blood caused by an overabundant supply of the red corpuscles.

Then again in considering the effect of the atonic force, we find the muscles become too relaxed, a soft irregular pulse, a palpitating heart beat, the extremities are cold, especially the feet, the result of a weak circulation or an increased interval between the heart beat, and the pulsations occurring at some distance from that organ. General debility is the result, and there is small resisting power to attack of disease, and with this is little recuperative power.

We find these two forces well exemplified in the Mars and Saturn influences, a Mars expressing the positive, tonic, inflamed condition, while Saturn denotes the negative, atonic, chronic and contracting influence.

We may behold an example of this influence by observing the symbol of Mars and Saturn, as we find Mars is centrifugal, radiating force from a centre outward, while Saturn is centripetal in action, drawing to itself.

The representative medicinal tonic, iron, comes under the influence of Mars, an element required by the blood in cases of a lack of tone, or where the muscular system is flabby. In all weak habits, chronic disorders proceeding from debility, iron is a remedy.

However, we must also consider other remedies that are equally as effective and of greater value in reorganizing the physical form.

It must be recognized that one individual possesses more

of the Mars influence than another, and may be likened to a battery, as utilized in conveying and holding electrical energy, and the proper manipulations of the invalid by another will remedy the defect even more quickly than resorting to medicine, drugs, etc.

However, it will be found that while one individual will be found to possess a greater amount of power in this direction, it will be an utter impossibility for this same individual to cure, or even relieve certain cases of ill-health, and this is owing entirely to the effect of planetary influence.

The effect depends entirely upon the harmonious receptivity, and assimilation of forces, and even the opposition of natures will not interfere in the cure, if other influences in the chart are in sympathy, as for instance, if the planet Saturn in the nativity of the individual, who was to give out the power of healing the ills of the physical, should be found upon the Sun's place in the chart or nativity of his patient, or upon the Moon's place, or the ascendant, and especially in the fourth, sixth, eighth, tenth or twelfth houses, his treatments and manipulations would be in vain, for instead of assisting, relieving and curing, he would only retard and intensify the affliction, for such tendency would be clearly shown in a comparison of the two charts of birth, or even the progressive places of the planets found in said positions, the effect would be the same though not so intense. In the treatment of disease, first of all a comparison of the nativities is essential, for the results are distinctly expressed therein.

CHAPTER XIII.

Influence of Planets and Stars for Treatment of Disease Through Magnetism and Vibratory Forces.

It will be well to consider what influences of planets, signs and houses are best adapted for the successful treatment of disease through magnetic and vibratory forces.

In the first place it will be found that the Sun placed in the sign Taurus will be productive of strong powers in this direction. It is an earthy sign, and also contains the inner fires of the fiery triplicity, and is the fiery sign of the earth triplicity, as Scorpio is the fiery sign of the watery triplicity, although Mars in the sign Taurus is not beneficial to this nature, for the sign itself has sufficient of the Mars influence, and especially if the individual is manifesting on the lower plane of life; at the same time the powers and forces will be more pronounced to reach a larger majority of cases, when the native is manifesting in such conditions, as the animal forces are strong, and their aura is filled with the magnetic force. Then, too, the Taurus individual is naturally sympathetic, and notwithstanding the inner Mars force is feminine and negative in the exterior nature, therefore the native will naturally give out to those who are in distress, thus forming one of the essential conditions to successful treatment. The will is strong, and they are stubborn and difficult to conquer, in fact, when the inner nature is once aroused, it is almost impossible to overcome them. This also adds to their power in successful treatment, for their determination is strong to conquer.

The sign Scorpio is also known as possessing the power

of healing, but the difficulty with these individuals is that they do not give out freely, as they naturally desire much for themselves, and are more contracting in their interior nature.

The sign Leo is a favorable sign for the Sun to be placed in, and follows Taurus in its efficacy to heal the ills of the physical form. The great difficulty with this individual is that he is apt to be too sympathetic in his nature, and takes to himself the troubles of others, as he possesses the interior nature of the watery triplicity. When coming in contact with affliction of others he is apt to be too weak and negative through his sympathies, and in the successful treatment of disease a positive will is essential at times, as possessed by the inner Taurus nature.

The sign Aquarius is also found to give powers of healing, with the Sun in Aquarius, and the sign Taurus on the ascendant. Such an influence would give remarkable powers in the treatment of disease. It is a combination of the Sun, Mars, Jupiter and Mercury, influences that must be considered in considering the successful healer of disease through magnetic and vibratory forces, or form of treatment that is as old as man, the laying on of hands in psychic or thought treatment.

The planet Urania must be considered in such treatment. The Sun in the sign Pisces, and Taurus upon the ascendant, will give strong powers in this direction. Pisces, the airy sign of the watery triplicity, with its natural psychical power, combined with the fixed sign Taurus, also adding concentration of power to the thought. The sign Aquarius, the home of Urania, is also favorable for thought treatment. The world has hardly advanced far enough to-day as a whole to receive the beneficial results from this form of treatment, and it will need more of the direct powers of manipulation to reach the patient in successful results.

The successful treatment of disease by the laying on of hands, the conveying of life-giving force and energy, which is merely the transmission of power magnetic and electric,

that changes the rate of vibration in the atmosphere of the individual in distress, where certain parts of the physical organization are latent in the performance of their part of the harmonious and normal working of the whole.

It will be observed that the earthy signs are powerful in transmitting the vivifying energies of health-giving forces, and blended with the fiery signs are intensified in their effects. The watery and airy signs are of the psychical nature, and give more power to the mental energies for treatment at a distance. This does not refer to the sign that is on the ascendant, but the sign the Sun is manifesting through at the time of birth, and its progressive position must also be considered. The sign on the ascendant indicates the will power in a measure, and this may be taken into consideration when rendering judgment.

For instance, the earthy sign Capricorn under the domination of Saturn, when Aries, Leo or even Sagittarius, or even Scorpio be upon the ascendant, and the Sun in Capricorn in favorable aspect with Saturn, will give power to heal by laying on of hands, and in a measure through psychic power of mental treatment. However, under these conditions it will be readily seen how an affliction of the Sun in Capricorn would affect the natural flow of these forces, as for instance, Saturn in the sign Libra or Cancer, casting a square and opposing influence to the Sun, and Mercury, which is apt to be not far removed from the greater luminary.

In the comparison of nativities between the native and the patient to be cured, the first consideration is the harmonious positions and aspects of the luminaries in the two figures, more especially in the Sun; then the receptivity and harmonious aspects expressed in the figure between the Sun and the sign posited of the native and the sixth house, and sign thereon of the patient. If these are in favorable aspect and mutually receptive, then it is a favorable indication that the patient may be benefited, if the sixth house of the patient is not receiving any ill aspects from the malefics in the figure

of the native, as for instance, if Mars be found in the figure of the native occupying the sixth house of the patient, then it would indicate an over supply of the Mars force, and would be apt to affect the native according to the hot, feverish burning nature of Mars. On the other hand, if Saturn be found occupying the sixth house of the patient, then the effect of the treatment would have a similar effect upon the patient.

If the planet Urania in the native's chart be found in the sixth house of the patient he will benefit according to the harmonious influence received from the benefics. With the native's Sun, Jupiter, Mercury or Venus occupying the sixth house of the patient, the indications for beneficial results are favorable, providing these planets are not receiving the ill aspects of the malefics. The native should choose those days to give treatment to his patients when his own Sun and Moon is unafflicted, and when the Moon in the figure of the patient is in benefic aspect with the Sun, Jupiter, Mars and Mercury, for when the luminaries in the figure of the patient are found with Saturn, or even Mars, it is difficult for him to receive benefit.

This force is often given off unconsciously and this subject should be well understood by every individual. In many instances, one member of a family may draw upon another to their detriment physically, and oftentimes in the case of children occupying the same sleeping apartments. These forces are conveyed most readily when the person is in a passive mood, such as induced by sleep. It is necessary to use every caution in the case of an infant who is placed in the keeping of a nurse, that may affect the child's constitution to a great degree, sapping its vitality rather than feeding and nourishing it.

Then, too, in the case of elderly persons who are under the care of younger persons, it is well known in certain instances how the one will sap the life forces from the other. This operation comes under the same head, that is, a giving out of magnetic, vital force to another, though this can be

abused, as even a great reservoir can be depleted or emptied of its contents through a constant draught upon it without an opportunity to renew itself.

Considering the most favorable aspects and chart for the individual to give treatment in this manner, we would first of all place the Sun in the sign Taurus. We would place the sign Leo upon the ascendant or Scorpio, Leo preferred. This would place the Sun and Mercury in the tenth and Venus in the eleventh, the places of honor and good friendships. We should place Jupiter in Aquarius near the seventh cusp between the sixth and seventh houses. This would give harmonious relations between the native and the public in common. We would place Saturn in the sign Capricorn in trine aspect to the Sun, so that no ill effects might come to his honor or profession. Urania would be placed in Sagittarius. This would assist in directing the native's mental forces to the psychical, the metaphysical, and with Neptune in the sign Cancer, sextile to the Sun and Mercury, would give an ideality of a high order, a natural interest and sympathy in the welfare of his fellowman, and would assist somewhat in overcoming any selfish motives he might manifest from the ruler of the first house in sign Taurus, and Virgo. The natural sixth sign, placed upon the second house in the figure, would clearly denote the source from which his money or possessions would come, and it would be well to have the Moon placed here, which would bring the luminaries in trine, and also Mercury the ruler of Virgo, in trine with the lesser luminary. This would also assist in overcoming a selfish motive on the part of the native, for this element cannot be part of the nature in the ideal character of the individual who is to relieve his fellowman and be a teacher as well.

We find that in cases of debility the common remedy introduced into the system is iron. Now this substance has been found to give relief in toning up the system, but the physician who may recommend this or other similar remedies coming under the rule of the planet Mars realize the

influence back of it all, and while iron may be used to build up the system, the results can be obtained much more quickly and with less injurious results to the patient through the magnetic treatment, as the difficulty in the introduction of drugs into the human organization is the ill effects it may have upon certain parts of the system, certain organs, and its effects act in many instances as a poison.

Take, for instance, lead, which is ruled by the planet Saturn, and we find that the introduction of lead into the system will cause constipation, will affect the nervous system. There will be contractions of the limbs and paralysis is apt to occur, and in fact, by a careful study of the remedies that come under the rule of Saturn, we find in their effects, when used as a medicine, the nervous system is particularly affected, and the nervous system comes under the influence of Saturn and Mercury largely.

Then, for instance, in considering the operation of contracting colds, etc., we find in the first place, the cause is the constricting of the vessels that lie near the surface of the body and also the extremities, thus causing the blood to flow inwardly and thus causing internal congestion. Thus we may observe in this instance the inward contracting influence of Saturn manifested.

In the introduction of minerals and drugs of any nature into the system, there are certain parts of the system that will be affected to the detriment of their healthful condition, as for instance, Mars remedies would affect those organs and parts under the Moon and Venus, and also Urania, while Saturn remedies will affect those parts under the rule of the Sun, Mars and Mercury, also the Moon, or in other words, those planets which hold a natural antipathy toward each other will naturally affect when their remedies are introduced, while on the other hand through the introduction of the magnetic vibrations there is but the vivifying forces of magnetic action to consider. There is no substance that must be worked off, while in the introduction of the magnetism the system will receive the proper force of the

exact nature required, that is, if there is the proper assimilation of forces existing, that there should be between the operator and his patient, as we have shown heretofore.

When the Sun of the operator is occupying the sixth house of the patient and in a negative sign, or a sign through which it can find expression easily, the influence is favorable for successful treatment, and if the planet Urania in the nativity of the operator occupy the sixth house of the patient, and be at the same time in good aspect to the Sun and Mercury, and the ascending signs be in mutual receptivity, the patient can receive benefit from the operator's concentrating his thought out to him without regard to distance. Naturally at such time the patient should be aware of the intention of the operator, though even this condition is not always essential if the planetary influences show a mutual harmony and receptivity of forces on the part of the patient.

CHAPTER XIV.

The Effect of Vibration and the Results of Musical Sounds, Beneficial to the Patient.

We have learned of the effects of vibration upon individuals and the result of musical sounds upon the animal kingdom is quite well known; therefore we can realize the good or ill results to the physical organization when the benefic aspects are in the majority, or for instance if the luminaries, especially the Sun, is unafflicted, and Mercury are in good aspect with the benefics, we then have a balance of equality that retains a normal, healthful condition of body and mind, but on the other hand, let Mercury be receiving the ill aspects of Saturn for a certain length of time and as Saturn moves so slow this is apt to be the case.

Then the organization is subjected to this gloomy effect of melancholy sadness which will entirely unbalance certain natures of a Venus Moon type, while others who are brought into these effects do not become so affected, for the reason that they are able to throw them off, as being so constituted that these Saturnine rays do not manifest the same influence, just in the same comparison as one individual cares for the low, soft tones of music while another is held entranced by the wild, weird tones, and may even be thoroughly exhausted or greatly benefited by such music. The world does not realize the great effect of vibration. If they did they might escape much that is injurious to them.

We may realize how through a careful study of these tones and vibrations and also their harmonious tones in music, that cures may be performed upon the patient

through this method alone. The idea is that certain tones and vibrations are created that will tend to overcome the ill aspects of planetary influences, as for instance, this can be easily demonstrated after carefully considering the nature of the patient, the influences as shown in the chart of birth and a knowledge of the harmonious tones in the musical scale.

Take the individual, when the Moon is in conjunction with Saturn in Capricorn or one of the cold signs. We have learned that at such times the patient will not be affected by medicines administered, that is, in the manner that is intended. However, it will be found that with few exceptions, that by creating certain tones of the Sun and Mars character, as for instance, chords played in C or G, will have an effect that is beneficial to the patient.

We may consider this subject in this wise: to better illustrate, we may compare the spinal column to a center pole, and the nerves reaching to the various parts of the body as ropes which are fastened at the top of the pole, and also at equal distances apart and from the base of the pole. In order to obtain a perfect position, all these ropes must be of equal length and distances apart, in order to hold the pole perfectly straight. Now then, we will suppose that these ropes are composed of a substance that is affected by water, and will shrink through contact with the same. We will now wet one of the four ropes that is holding the pole in position, and we will observe that the top of the pole is bent out of its normal position. The opposite rope is being pulled to a high tension, and even as the rope becomes dry we find the pole is still out of its normal.

This is exactly the condition that assails the human body. Certain parts are drawn taut while others are too loose, causing an abnormal condition that affects the whole system, caused by an influence that draws the physical out of its normal state, and if permitted to remain long in this condition much suffering is the result. This subject of vibration and its effect upon mankind should be carefully studied.

CHAPTER XV.

Effect of the Conjunction of the Mars-Saturn Influence— Not Favorable to the Highest Morals.

It has been considered by many students that all diseases come either under the influence of Mars or Saturn. To be sure, these are considered of the greatest malefic influence so far as their affinity with the earth is concerned, Mars creating too great an amount of energy or tonicity, while Saturn works in exactly the opposite direction, being diametrically opposed in their character of action upon matter. This influence may be correct in a sense, though all the planets have their effect when in ill aspects upon the healthful condition of the body.

But considering disease as divided into two classes for the time, in the one instance of the Martian influence, it becomes the object to elevate a diminished vitality to the same normal health standard, while in the other case of Saturn, it becomes the object to lower and reduce a too violent activity of any organ or function, or in fact the whole system to the health standard.

In the first instance we observe diseases of the inflammatory, feverish and plethoric nature, while in the last instance the results are debility, loss of appetite, nervous disorders, etc.

We find in every instance that the nature of Mars is to vitalize the constitution, while Saturn will lower or devitalize the constitution, therefore, it is very essential to consider these two planets carefully when rendering judgment, for in any instance where they may be configured in the map it

is a constant warfare; the one being most powerful in the figure will manifest its power upon the native.

To illustrate, if the planet Saturn be elevated in a mutual sign above Mars, his influence will be the stronger, and his contracting influence will be felt. Then again, place Saturn in elevation in Aries, or Sagittarius is more favorable, and Mars below Saturn in Capricorn, or even Aquarius, the power of Saturn is then diminished, for Saturn's cold nature will be illuminated, while Mars, occupying Saturn's home, will tend to warm up the otherwise cold influence. The results would also be similar if the case be reversed and Mars occupy the elevated position in the figure. The effect will vary according to the sign in which these planets are posited.

For instance, we may take an instance where Saturn is found in the eighth house in a fiery sign, say Sagittarius, and is in square to the Sun, the Sun being placed in Virgo or Pisces or in opposition in Gemini; under this direction the position of Mars must be carefully considered, and the most favorable aspect in which Mars could be placed would be in conjunction with the Sun, but not in conjunction with Saturn, for the Sun would then be aggravated either by one or the other at all times and no peace could be found; but Mars in conjunction with the Sun would be of more benefit than if it were creating a trine aspect to this greater luminary. Naturally the first few years of life would be critical at times, as if the Sun in Gemini and at certain times when the Sun was not casting so powerful influence, colds would result, the lungs would be affected; in Virgo, the bowels would be under the cold, contracting influence and if the Sun was placed in Pisces then colds, danger from water, drowning and hurts from large animals, but the presence of Mars with the Sun would counteract this Saturnine effect, and as the native advanced in years the influence would be lessened, especially as the Sun passed onward in its progressive movement, as if in Gemini the Sun would in a few years pass out of opposition of Saturn, and if in Virgo, would pass

from the square to the sextile, and if in Pisces, from the square to the trine of Saturn.

We do not observe any special effect upon the physical as regards disease, that is, when the luminaries are unafflicted, though the effects of these two planets in conjunction is not favorable for the highest morals. The mental suffers, but the house and sign must be studied carefully, as we may observe, for instance in the house of Mercury the mind is affected by their combined aspect. There is a continual warfare. The native is apt to be cruel, hard-hearted, bitter, antagonistic and dishonest. These tendencies may be intensified by any affliction to the benefic, and those points in the figure that are in square or opposition of the degree in which they are found, as for instance, if in the eleventh house, then the effect would be upon the children; from the fifth in opposition, from the friends; by conjunction in the eleventh from the affairs of the eighth by a square, and from the affairs of the second by this square aspect, and if there was any tendency to ill health or disease it would then fall more upon the children and near friends than upon the native.

Where a conjunction of these two great malefics are found in violent signs as Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius, their effects are intensified for evil, and if in the eighth house in such configuration, especially with the Sun or Urania, a violent death is denoted, and if in the sixth house the health is affected by sharp, sudden accidents, burns, scalds, first from Mars and then from Saturn. As these two elements are in continual warfare, and as we have learned, the tonic maladies are characterized by the superabundance of vitality, an exaggeration of the organic functions, while the Saturnine marks a depression of vitality and a corresponding diminishing of the organic functions. Thus we have in the organic functions, hypertrophy corresponding to Mars, and atrophy corresponding to the planet Saturn. Thus persons under Mars are full of life and energy and magnetism, an abundance of iron in the system, while the

Saturnine type is melancholy, disinclined to exertion, though at times when compelled in case of life and death, show remarkable powers of endurance even outdoing the martial type.

This is the inner, persistent nature of Saturn, as it will ever be found that on equal terms Saturn will overcome Mars, for he has learned patience and will bide his time and will conquer in the end when considered in his own earthly, concrete element; as for instance, it will be observed that Regulus of Antimony will destroy the magnetic power of iron, and it is well known that antimony is utilized at times in reducing inflammations and fevers. This substance is under the influence of Saturn. There is a contra stimulant diminishing the excitability of the vascular system and neutralizes the Mars influence.

It must be understood, for instance, that Saturn is not so powerful in the manifestation of his own influence when in the second five degrees of the sign Capricorn as he is in the first five positive degrees, nor is the expression of Venus which has control over the second ten degrees of Capricorn or decanate in the positive degrees, as in the negative degrees of this sign, and Mercury is more controvertible, ruling the last decanate of Saturn.

To illustrate, if Saturn be placed in the seventh degree of the sign Capricorn, and Mars be placed in the fourth degree of the sign Aries, they would then be in square aspect, but while Saturn would be occupying his own sign he would be in square aspect, but while Saturn would be occupying his own sign, he would be in the negative degrees, and therefore his influence would not be so powerful against Mars' fiery ray as manifesting in his positive degree, and supposing them to be in equal elevation in the figure. Nor must the aspect be considered of so great importance as if Saturn was placed in his positive degrees. This rule applies to all the planets when considering their power when in positive and negative degrees.

In our former consideration of the positive and negative

figure as marked off in the positive and negative degrees, we consider the planet Mars as having rule over the sign Scorpio, and naturally give him the first decanate of that sign. We also allot to him the second decanate of the sign Cancer, and the third decanate of the sign Pisces. Now in considering these signs from an esoteric view this must be changed, and will as the world progresses from under the lower Mars-Venus rays. Neptune expresses in his influence esoterically the results of Mars and Venus transmuted, and in reconstructing the figure on this principle we give the last ten degrees of Pisces as coming under the rule of Neptune. It will be some time before this influence will be fully expressed on the physical plane of life.

The second ten degrees of the watery sign Cancer would also be given to the planet Neptune, and the first ten degrees of Scorpio would be allotted to Neptune, the second ten degrees of Scorpio to Jupiter, and the third ten degrees of Scorpio to the Moon, while the first ten degrees of Cancer would be allotted to the Moon, the second ten degrees would be given to Neptune, and the last ten degrees would be given to Jupiter. Then we may observe the change of these in the sign Pisces to Jupiter is allotted the first ten degrees. The Moon, the great transmuter, is allotted the second ten degrees and finally Neptune is given the last ten degrees of this last and most incomprehensible sign, and it is indeed a difficult problem to apply the higher gleams from Neptune in the influences as they come to this earth planet, for there are so few who are under this higher influence that will respond to his vibration.

In a similar manner to the planet Urania, the mind and mental is affected sometimes in a very peculiar manner, for these individuals come partially in touch with the higher vibration of these planets, and in attempting to find expression through the lower mind the result is eccentricity, fanaticism, etc., and are in fact often considered insane. Naturally there is an unbalance, but we have learned that

when Mars has great influence in the figure and afflicts the lesser luminary, then the senses are governed by the lower will, the physical will, and if Saturn have control in the figure and afflict the Moon the senses are contracted and frozen and must be thawed out. Both influences are necessary, but should be properly balanced.

CHAPTER XVI.

The Natal Conditions of Life—Nature of Diseases Under Different Planets and Afflicting Planet.

In rendering judgment upon a question concerning the natal conditions of life, the student must ever keep in mind this fact, there are three hundred and sixty distinct rays to be considered, and these may be termed primary considerations, and the key to the figure is ever to be found in the first house and its associations with regard to ruler, aspects, etc. This first house must be considered in any event, as for instance, disease liability, the intensity and duration.

The student may easily judge of the strength of will constitution, and for instance, a fixed sign would be found upon the ascendant and its ruler placed in the first house, then judge according to the sign upon the ascendant. If, for instance, Leo was on the sixth house and Pisces be on the ascendant, here we find the sign Leo fixed in nature, and its ruler the Sun occupying a movable sign, and if the Sun be receiving the malefic rays of Saturn and Mars occupying the sixth house, then it must be judged that there will be sharp, sudden illness, palpitation of the heart, sharp pains in the loins and back and lower limbs. There is difficulty in moving about, as the Sun is badly afflicted in Pisces. However, Mars occupying the sixth house, and knowing his affliction to be of a sudden, sharp nature and the ruler of the sixth, though a fixed sign, occupying the sign Pisces common and movable, then judge the illness will not be of long duration.

Now for instance, we may reverse this, and place Pisces

on the sixth house and Leo on the ascendant, Mars in the first and Sun in Pisces in the sixth, and receiving the square of Saturn, then judgment would be that during such times as the Sun was afflicted the native would suffer from coughs, colds, difficulty with lower limbs and feet, but not necessarily fatal from this direction alone, as the sign on the first house, the home of the Sun, is a fixed sign of strong vitality and is occupied by the fiery Mars, giving the native a constitution that would overcome the affliction of Sun by Saturn.

Now if we reverse the order further, and place the sign Pisces on the sixth house, and place Saturn therein, and the Sun in Gemini in square with Leo on the ascendant, and Mars therein, the native would be liable to sudden falls, hurts to the limbs and arms, colds, and the lungs would be affected, but this would be of short duration, while if the map be still further changed and Leo be placed upon the sixth house, and Saturn be placed therein and the Sun be in square aspect from Taurus or Scorpio or the opposition in Aquarius, and if Pisces be on the ascendant, the effects would then be of a lasting and serious nature, as we find Saturn a planet of slow motion in affliction to the Sun.

The nature of the disease would be fixed from the sign Leo, the Sun also occupying a fixed sign, showing an affection of the heart, back and spine that would not be overcome and would show permanence even though Mars occupied the first house. As this planet progressed onward the affliction would become more severe each time the aspects were excited, until Saturn would overcome and take the patient from the physical.

Thus it will be seen that the Sun afflicted by Saturn in the natal chart, the native will be apt to pass from the physical in infancy, while Mars in good aspect to the Sun or occupying the sign Leo in the tenth or first, gives power to overcome Saturn's cold rays for the time. In disease the nature of the signs occupying the sixth and first houses, whether movable or fixed, must be carefully considered. Saturn accentuates the Moon's diseases.

It will be well to consider the effects of the lesser luminary when accentuated by Saturn, as for instance, Aries in the sixth house and Moon placed there in square opposition, parallel or conjunction to Saturn at the time of birth, or when the horary figure is erected, the effects will be heaviness in head, dull pains, discharge from nostrils, phlegm, etc., catarrhal affections, the eyesight is affected, the mental is dull and cannot retain thought. There is contraction of the stomach, occasional violent sweating. There seems to be internal heat and external cold, and it will be observed that the patient is afflicted more during the night than the day, as the Moon's influence is then stronger under the same conditions.

When the moon is placed in the sign Taurus there will be fevers and pains in throat. The vital organs will be affected, obstructions to the heart, the liver and lungs will be affected, and will result from rich food in many instances. The temperature is high and vacillating. The body may appear to be bloated and the lungs oppressed, ulceration of bronchial tubes, vocal organs, and if the Moon is not receiving any assistance from the benefics or applying to the same, the patient is liable to pass from the physical in a little time, as the influence under these positions and aspects are quite severe.

When Gemini occupy the sixth, and the Moon is placed therein with the same aspects to Saturn, the disease will have originated from the mental condition, too much worry or mental strain or in too violent exercise or physical weakness. There will be some fever, and the pains seem to be scattered over the whole body, though more chiefly in the limbs and joints. The lungs are affected, the circulation is poor and pulse is weak. There is frequent perspiration and symptoms of lung troubles, and if there is no benefic aspects from Mars or the Sun or Moon applying to evil aspect of malefics, the patient cannot remain long in the physical.

When the same conditions are found with the sign Cancer occupying the sixth house, the breast is much afflicted.

There will be much salivary discharge and phlegm. There are also fits of violent coughing. There may be some abnormal tumorous or cancerous growth on the breast, catarrhal affections, obstructions in breathing. There will be frequent pains in bowels, and the organs of generation will be affected, and if the Moon be increasing in light and applying to the planet Saturn, the patient will be apt to pass from the physical as the direction becomes intensified, and the difficulty will hardly be overcome by drugs or medicines. If the proper person can be brought in whose nativity will harmonize with that of the patient, the Sun of the individual being in good aspect to the Moon in the patient's nativity, the difficulty will be removed through treatment by manipulating the back of head and stomach through magnetic force as generated to the patient.

When the same influences exist and the sign Leo occupies the sixth house, the student may judge the sickness is caused from bad and corrupted blood. The patient suffers from internal heat. There will be heart burn, irregular heart action, violent fevers. The patient will feel faint and become unconscious at times. Jaundice will result from these aspects, and if there is no benefic aspects the patient is apt to pass from the physical, especially if the Moon is applying to the affliction of Saturn instead of separating from it.

When the same conditions occur with Virgo in the sixth house the cause will be from indigestion, the proper assimilation of food obstructions in the bowels, or it may be from the effects of some drug or medicine taken accidentally. There will be pains in the bowels, vomiting, flatulency, gout and difficulties in the limbs and feet. There may be partial paralysis for the time. The position and aspects of Moon show the duration and results of sickness.

When the Moon is found in the sign Leo and in conjunction, square and opposition or even in parallel to Saturn, the cause of illness is too rich or heavy food that the system does not assimilate well. There may be overheating of the

blood, too violent exercise. There are dull pains in the back, the heart action is unsteady, the head may be affected by a rush of blood or it may be by a lack of blood, imperfect circulation, a contracted condition of those parts ruled by Leo and Moon and even parts ruled by the fixed signs are affected for the time being. There is also liability to rheumatic pains, too great an abundance of acid in the blood. If the Moon be separating from the malefic influences of Saturn and applying to a benefic, the Sun or Jupiter, or even Mercury or Venus, and the good aspects of Mars will assist, but if the Moon is applying to the malefic rays of Saturn and this influence is intensified, the Moon increasing in light, then judge that the patient will hardly recover, and at least the affliction is apt to be of long duration and chronic.

When the Moon is found in the sign Scorpio, with the same positions of Saturn, the influence will indicate disease of the rectum and secret organs, piles, hemorrhoids and all venereal diseases. There will be a contraction of the muscles of the bladder, and the patient may have no control over the urine. There may be stone in the bladder and also tumors, dropsical affections, and if Urania be in affliction and combine his influence, the affliction will hardly be overcome. It should also be carefully observed if the planet is in evil aspect at this time to the Moon or Saturn, as a benefic influence from Venus will tend to alleviate the intensity and duration of the affliction. In all instances where Saturn is the afflicting planet the bones are affected, and when signs of watery nature are the significators, there will be running sores or the bones may rot or become hard or stiff, according to the affliction of the planets in affinity. If Urania combine with Saturn, the disease may not be overcome without many difficulties. In the fixed signs the blood is ever affected, also the sign Libra through the rule over the kidneys and reins.

The Moon in the sign Sagittarius under the same aspects in the sixth, there is severe pains in thighs and joints; the lower extremities suffer from heat and cold. The illness

is often brought on through great bodily exertion, too violent exercise, where the pores of the body are open and cooled too rapidly. The small blood vessels near the surface are contracted and this leaves the body open to penetrating cold. In this affliction the mental is also affected and the patient is quite apt to be out of his head for the time. There is liable to be great melancholy, and if Mercury or Urania be in conjunction or affliction the effect may fall upon the mental altogether, and to get the mind free is the first necessity. There will be melancholy, and if other aspects agree the patient may take his life from the physical, especially if Mars cast an evil aspect to Mercury at the same time.

When the Moon is found in the sign Capricorn in the same aspects to Saturn, the disease or illness comes from worry, morbid fears and melancholy. The stomach is affected. There is a loss of appetite and food taken in is not properly digested. There is at times difficulty of breathing. There is liable to be pains in the head or ear ache, quite apt to be the left side, and the pain is apt to be more intense at night than during the day. The patient is unable to obtain rest or sleep. There is liable to be eruption of the skin after several days, or if Mars assist, some disease of a virulent type, smallpox, measles, etc.

When the Moon is found posited in the sixth house of the figure and the sign Aquarius occupy the confines of this house, while Saturn is casting his malignant influences, it may be judged that the illness is brought on by bodily or mental exertion. This may be due at times to lack of nourishment. The blood is affected, the heart action is weak, the vitality is low. The patient will suffer much pain in the lower limbs, and it will be observed that when one of the fixed signs is in affliction, that those parts of the body ruled by the fixed signs, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius are affected, and it is noticeable that the fixed signs are all in square aspect to each other. Thus, if the Moon occupy the sixth house and be in affliction by Saturn, we will naturally find Saturn occupying one of those other fixed signs in order

to be in square or opposition to it. If Urania cast a malignant influence, the patient will be apt to be hysterical and suffer from fits, spasms, etc. As to the recovery of the patient when the Moon is applying to benefics and separating from the evil aspects of Saturn, or if after leaving the opposition of her own place, and if applying to the benefic aspects of helpful planets it argues favorably for the recovery of patient. This is all under the control of good and malefic influences that may come to the rescue, so to speak.

When the Moon is found in the sixth house in the sign Pisces and is receiving the affliction of Saturn, it may be safely judged that the patient suffers from the effect of cold or exposure, wet feet, etc. There is much fever, the patient is apt to be out of his head, there is some pain in the chest and side. There are apt to be frequent fits of coughing. There may be water on the chest, there is much phlegm. If the moon continues under affliction and receives no assistance from the benefics the patient will hardly recover, as the patient will be some affected by pulmonary affections, consumption or wasting disease.

It will also be well to consider the effects of the Moon when found in the sixth house in the various signs, with Mars the afflicting planet. When the sign Aries occupies the sixth house and Moon is found therein and in square, opposition, conjunction, or parallel to Mars, the illness is caused from distemper of the membrane of the brain. The nerves are affected, there is much fever, restlessness, foul breath. The pulse is high, there is some inflammation of the liver, much internal heat. There may be pains to the stomach, colic or cholera. If after the Moon separates from Mars and passes to affliction of Saturn there is small hope of recovery, and if the Moon be applying to benefic aspects and increasing in light, this is favorable argument for recovery.

When the Moon is found in the sixth house afflicted by Mars and occupying the sign of Taurus, there is continual fever. The whole system seems to be affected. There

seems to be an over-abundance of blood. The throat is affected. There is inflammation in this part, putrid sore throat, hoarseness. There may also be pains in the kidneys and back, burning urine, pain from stone or gravel. The secret organs are inflamed. As to recovery, judge as explained heretofore.

When the Moon is found in the sign Gemini in the sixth house and afflicted by Mars, there will be violent fever and often delirium. The mental is affected, but in this look well to the position of Mercury and Urania. The blood is apt to be corrupt, the heart action is weak and fluctuating, inordinate pulse, pains in lungs and extremities. There may be spitting of blood or hemorrhage. In all the signs when afflicted the mind must be treated, but more especially in this sign. These patients are difficult to treat on account of their active mental and weakened physical. They must be kept quiet and free from excitement and noise.

When the Moon is found in the sixth house and occupying the sign Cancer and in square, opposition, conjunction or parallel to the planet Mars, the cause of illness is due to some excess in eating or drinking. There will be indigestion, dysentery, inflammation of bowels, difficulty to keep food on the stomach, spitting of blood. Under such influences the patient is liable to delirium tremens and affections that arise from imbibing too freely in drink of intoxicating nature. The conjunction of Mars to the Moon in the sign Cancer is quite apt to influence the native to intemperance in drinking and eating, and if Mercury is also in affliction there will be difficulty in overcoming the habit, as there will be periodical fits of drunkenness, as Moon comes into affliction by square, opposition, etc., at such times. If the affliction is intense and the sign on ascendant weak and negative, and its ruler afflicted or below the earth, out of essential dignity, the only remedy is to shut the patient up as the affliction begins to operate, and continue until this has passed off. It amounts to the same thing as a disease, and

the individual must be strong indeed that can successfully withstand this influence.

When the Moon is in the sixth house in the sign Leo and afflicted by the fiery Mars, there is an overabundance of blood. The pulse is varying, feverish, delirious. The heart is affected, loss of appetite, the body seems to be burning up at times with fever. The skin is dry and parched. There may be swooning and fainting spells, and if the Sun at the same time be in square, opposition or conjunction, it is very unfavorable, especially if the Sun be found below Mars and the Moon. The Sun, Moon and Mars found in conjunction in this fiery sign Leo and receiving no benefic aspects, it is hardly possible that the patient will recover. If the Moon be separating and applying to benefic aspects and the Sun be elevated and separating to benefic aspects, then judge the patient will recover.

When the Moon is found in the sign Virgo and this sign be occupying its natural position in the sixth house, and Mars is casting a malignant aspect, the influence is very unfavorable. There will be severe inflammation of bowels and those parts ruled by Virgo, and this sign be occupying its natural position in the sixth house and Mars is casting a malignant aspect, the influence is very unfavorable. There will be severe inflammation of bowels and those parts ruled by Virgo, apt to be very severe pains attend, flux, the pulse is weak, colic, flatulence, the whole body is weak and especially the limbs and feet, and the patient cannot endure being on his feet, more apt to be the case if Mars is casting his affliction from the opposing sign, Pisces, and under such aspects the disease is not easily removed, more especially true if the Moon be separating from the opposition of Mars and applying to the square of Saturn in Sagittarius. Under this affliction the patient passes from one extreme to the other in rapid succession, and the system weakened from the feverish Mars is hardly able to withstand the freezing effects of Saturn.

When the Moon is found in the sign Libra and this sign

occupy the sixth house, the influence is very intense. To begin with, the sign Libra is in direct opposition to the sign Aries ruled by Mars, and thus it will be seen that this planet in the sign Aries in opposition would naturally bring a greater affliction to the Moon here than if it were posited in Capricorn or even the sign Cancer, for if in the sign Capricorn, more especially the fiery Mars, would be less intense, as his fiery rays would be absorbed by the cold Capricorn and even the watery Cancer, though Capricorn is more favorable of the three. When in Aries there is an abundance of blood, high pulse, restlessness, inflammation over the whole body. The head is hot and dry and sharp pains will be present, rush of blood to the head. The kidneys and reins will be affected, inflammation will be present, stone and gravel and excruciating pains in those parts, violent, burning fevers, and is apt to remain some time, if Mars be in Aries.

When the Moon is found in the sixth house in the sign Scorpio and receiving the malefic rays of Mars, the influence is quite intense while it lasts. The blood is corrupt and there will be swellings, breakings out of blotches, pimples, etc., sometimes running sores. There will be ulceration of secret organs, much inflammation. Piles, hemorrhoids, etc., will afflict, boils and such humors as manifest from corrupted blood. The patient also suffers from severe pains and stoppage in head and throat. There may be putrid sore throat, canker, etc., and if a child, the measles and similar affections. Mars ruling both Scorpio and Aries, both signs receive affliction, and if the planet Venus combine her rays with that of the Moon and Mars, there will be some venereal disease and much scandal and gossip concerning the patient, as Mars will ever bring secret subjects to the light and notice of the public. This influence is most intense and if Mars occupy a fiery, positive sign, the influence will naturally be intensified, while if found in a cold sign and negative, judge the opposite. This is a critical sign to find upon the sixth house, as it will be observed that Scorpio is the radical

eighth sign, the house of death to the physical, and when disease takes hold, it is very intense and requires immediate attention if the patient is to continue in the physical form.

When the Moon is found in the sixth house and occupying the sign Sagittarius afflicted by the planet Mars, the patient is generally afflicted by some disease quite violent and severe, providing the Moon is in affliction and decreasing in light. The cause of disease is in most instances from an excess in eating or drinking or it may be from inordinate exercise. Under this influence there is frequent periods of high fever. The pulse is weak and the heart beat faint and varying. The patient will be apt to suffer from some virulent fever. The throat is sore, hoarseness, swellings, intense pains in arms and limbs, especially the thighs, those parts ruled by Sagittarius. Gout may afflict, and eyes are liable to be weak, inflamed, and the disease may leave the patient afflicted by weak eyes. The hair will fall out, become dry and brittle under the malefic aspects of Mars to the Moon from this sign, more especially if in conjunction as evil aspect from signs of a violent nature. The native may be fatally injured by some large beast, such as horses, cattle, etc. If Urania cast influence the injury may come from wild beasts, and the same will be lasting in their effects unless the Moon be separating from Mars and in affliction to some benefic aspect from the Sun or Jupiter or even Mercury. Under this aspect the mental is often afflicted for the reason that it will be observed the sign Gemini ruled by Mercury is in direct opposition, and the sign Virgo, also under the rule of Mercury and Urania, is in square. It will be found that the mind will be affected for some time after the patient has recovered from the sickness. When Mars is casting the square from the sign Pisces the influence may not be so severe but will come very sudden and unexpectedly.

When the Moon is found in the sixth house and the sign Capricorn occupies this house, the Moon receiving the affliction of Mars, the disease is apt to arise from non-assimilation

of food, small nourishment received from the food taken. The blood is thin and lacking in quantity. The liver and kidneys are affected. One of the most prevalent diseases is yellow jaundice. The face is sunken and emaciated, the body is wasted, the blood is corrupt. The skin is yellow and saffron in color. There may be much vomiting and flux. There is a swelling of the muscles and cholera, cramp, etc., will be present. There are grievous humors over the body, the pulse is weak and irregular. There is difficulty in breathing at times, more particularly at night. The patient is restless. It will be observed that the afflictions must naturally come from the cardinal signs.

When the Moon is found in the sixth house and the sign Aquarius occupy this house and Mars is casting his malignant influence to the Moon, we may judge the disease will be of a violent nature and very intense while it lasts, and if Saturn assist in affliction at the same time, the affliction will be lasting. Aquarius is a positive fixed sign, and if Mars is found in opposition in the sign Leo the affliction is more intense than if they were in conjunction in Aquarius. This is the fine point to consider in rendering judgment, as for instance, Mars in conjunction with the Moon, cold in her nature and in a sign in which Saturn finds his exaltation, the effect would not be so malefic if this aspect alone was considered; on the other hand if Mars be in opposition from the fiery fixed sign Leo, the affliction would be more intense than any of the other aspects he might hold to the Moon, as the square from Taurus would not be so intense nor even the square aspect from Scorpio the home of Mars, though neither the earthy Taurus nor the watery Scorpio would affect as the fiery Leo, the home of the Sun. With the Moon and Mars in conjunction in the sixth house the influence might fall more upon the servants, agents, tenants, quarrels, disturbance or illness to them than disease to the native. All these aspects must be carefully judged when Mars afflict the Moon from opposition or square. There is pain at heart, the back, the kidneys and reins, pain in the side. The

blood is overheated, there will be swooning fits, high pulse, hoarseness and inflammation in chest and throat. The spine may be injured and there is apt to be falls from high places, from buildings, or hurts from lightning, electricity. The patient may be injured so that paralysis will affect the lower limbs. There will be difficulty in breathing, and the patient may recover only after great difficulties and some chronic affliction may ensue. The feet and ankles are liable to suffer some affliction; if from falls, apt to be the left limb.

When the Moon is found in the sixth house in the sign Pisces and in affliction from Mars, the influence may be of a mental nature or originate therefrom, that is, if the aspect is in opposition. There will be excess in eating and drinking. The affliction will fall more intense during the night time. There is delirium, vehement thirst, burning fevers. There is pain and looseness to the bowels, violent coughing, much phlegm and there is great danger from dropsical affections emanating from the condition of physical. There are colds on the lungs, rheumatism in the limbs, and when the affliction falls from Sagittarius there will be boils breaking out of the body. The body will be filled with humors that are liable to appear on the head and feet. Mars in conjunction with the Moon in Pisces in the sixth is not so intense as if Saturn is found there, as Saturn in that position will act more powerfully on the Moon in sickness and disease and intensify her afflictions to the physical. The effects are quite different in such instances. Where either Saturn or Mars occupy the sixth house and cast an affliction to the Moon from this house, as for instance, Saturn was found in the sixth house in sign Libra and square to the Moon in sign Cancer, then judge the sickness may fall upon the husband or wife or upon brothers or sisters if Cancer occupy the third house and Moon be in the third house. If Mars be found in same position, then judge of some quarrels and disturbance between brothers, sisters, dissipation on their part.

CHAPTER XVII.

Time for Physician to Cast Horoscope of Patient—Consideration of Diseases in reference to Signs—Duration of Diseases—Some Examples.

The proper moment to cast the figure by the physician in case of disease and sickness is the time the patient is taken ill or when he is called in to attend.

When the significators in fiery signs and even house of a fiery nature show, the complaints will be of a hot, feverish, nature, corrupted blood, etc. This must also be considered when occupying the ascendant and sixth house, or the malefic planet occupy such signs, the result will depend upon the mutual harmony between the planet sign and house, as for instance, the planet Mars occupying the sign Capricorn in the twelfth house in opposition, we find the affliction lessened than if Mars occupy the sign Aries in the twelfth house. Thus it is essential to study each house, sign and planet carefully if correct judgment is to be rendered.

Earthy signs occupied by the significators of disease, and if these signs occupy the ascendant or sixth house it signifies that the disease will be long and tedious, intermittent fevers, all complaints arising from melancholy, consumption, wasting diseases. This is more intense if Saturn be the afflicting planet than if Mars be in affliction, as his nature is sharp, quick, but recovers quickly.

Airy signs show cutaneous diseases, gout, corrupt blood, scrofula, breaking out, etc., while the watery signs all diseases that proceed from moisture, disordered stomach, coughs, wasting diseases.

Then again, in considering the houses, as the first house rules the head, the eyes, face, the ears, nose, mouth, etc., the second house the throat, quinsy, glandular swellings in neck, sore throat, tonsilitis, all affections of throat and neck. The third house rules diseases of the shoulders, arms and hands, the lungs and chest. The fourth house, the stomach, breasts. The fifth house, the back and spine, hind part of shoulders, the heart, liver, sides; and sixth house rules diseases of bowels, the intestines, liver and reins, also spleen. The seventh house, diseases of small intestines, the bladder, kidneys, the matrix. The eighth house the organs of generation, the rectum and groin; the ninth house, the hips, thighs and lower limbs; the tenth house, the cuticle, the knees, joints and upper part of limb behind the knees; the eleventh house has rule over diseases of the limb from the knee joint to the ankle, the shin bone, the shank, the blood; the twelfth house rules diseases of the feet, ankles, toes, cold, malignant diseases of humors and wasting nature.

Thus in rendering judgment in case the Moon occupy the sign Virgo in the sixth house and Saturn occupy Sagittarius in the ninth house, while Venus occupy Pisces in the twelfth, this would then involve the parts ruled by these three houses and signs, as Saturn is afflicting the Moon by square from the ninth and also casting a malignant aspect to Venus from the ninth to twelfth house; or again, if Venus occupy the sixth house and Moon be in square aspect from the ninth house in Aquarius, and Saturn be in twelfth house in the sign Taurus, then judge the affliction is of a fixed nature, watery, corrupt blood and disease of secret organs that will be lasting, as the Moon is acting as transmitter of Saturn to Venus as she is midway between the two, and as the Moon is in sympathy with the Saturnian diseases the opposition of Saturn to Venus is intensified by the Moon's position. The result of course would not be the same if Mars be in the twelfth in Taurus in place of Saturn and the Moon in Aquarius would absorb some of the Mars fiery rays and relieve the malefic opposition of Mars to Venus from the

fixed signs Taurus and Scorpio, and while there would be some affliction to the parts ruled by these signs and house, it would not be as lasting or so difficult to remove from the system, Mars afflictions passing quickly through intense pain, feverish inflammation, etc., would prevail during the aspect.

In considering the length of time the disease will remain it will be necessary to observe the seasons of the year, as when the aspects in the figure are of the same general indication it will be found that diseases and sickness remain longer in winter months than during the summer months.

We have learned that diseases arising from Saturn are of long duration and difficult to overcome and are controlled largely by the aspects manifested by the Sun to Saturn, also the warm rays of Mars will assist when in signs of natural tendency in this direction. Mars diseases are of short duration as the time is ruled largely by aspects of the Moon. Such diseases as arise from affliction of the Sun and Jupiter are of shorter duration and such diseases as bring great benefit to the physical body when past. The diseases that arise from Venus will be ruled largely by the Moon and to an extent, the Sun. Such diseases are not of long duration unless Saturn or Urania cast an affliction with the Moon that denotes severe and long illness. The diseases arising from Venus will be found to emanate from excess of some nature detrimental to the well-being of the physical organization. Intemperance in all things is the difficulty to be overcome in the afflicted Venus. When the disease is signified largely by the planet Mercury, observe closely from what planet the affliction comes, the sign and house posited. Generally Mercury's afflictions are short and sharp and belong more to the mental types.

The diseases of the Moon are of such nature as return at regular periods, such as falling sickness, epilepsy, giddiness, fainting, etc., such affections as come and go with the periods of the Moon, and when Mercury's rays are mingled in affliction with one of the malefics there are regular periods of lunacy and according to the intensity of the affliction

judge of the violence of the patient. With those individuals whose minds are weak and known to be demented, there is great difficulty to keep quiet, and violence is to be feared when the Moon is going to full. At such times, the treatment magnetically by one individual will assist in overcoming this period, or even if the patient can be kept free from the light, certain sounds or vibrations will be found to excite the patient while other sounds will soothe and quiet. This may be studied, and after lessening the influence it may be overcome entirely in time, depending of course upon the affliction, its intensity, etc., in the natal chart of birth.

Of all the planets to be studied the most carefully the Moon is first as she has great control over all maladies to which the human body, in fact all matter forms, is heir to. Not alone in the human and animal kingdoms but the vegetable and mineral kingdoms are also subject to their peculiar diseases, decay and change of form, all largely under the influence of the Moon.

Of all diseases to overcome the most difficult and obstinate are those that result from Urania's aspects. When this planet, which is of the higher Mercurial nature, mingles its rays in affliction the disease will be a peculiar one, will not be understood. There may not be so much pain but the patient may be partially helpless. The mental is of course clouded and the disease will result from some strange, out of the ordinary experience. If in fixed signs, and the Moon be in fixed signs, the disease will remain for some time, though it will be more intense at times as the Moon transits the sensitive points in the horoscope. The patient is not able to tell what is the difficulty for the reason that the mind is dulled, though it is of little avail to administer medicines or drugs at such times as more harm than good will come from it. The patient may best be relieved by treatment of the mind, mental treatment or magnetic treatment.

Neptune in disease is similar to the higher Venus and Mars influence and is not generally of long duration. It may be accidents, falls, etc., rather than disease.

We will consider a few examples indicating a sickness that will be lasting, as for instance, when the ruler of the sixth house is afflicted and found in the sixth, eighth or twelfth houses and in signs of fixed nature, or if the significators be found in fixed signs especially the luminaries. The Moon must ever be considered as co-significator in sickness, even though she may not hold any aspect to the sixth house or to the ruler of the sixth house. The fixed signs, Taurus and Scorpio, are more violent in their effect than Leo or Aquarius, therefore judge that when these signs, Taurus and Scorpio, are significators, that is, occupy the sixth house, or hold the ruler of sixth house or significator in affliction, the disease will be more violent and enduring, and if the planet Saturn is found to be ruler of the sixth house and he be posited in a fixed sign, slow or retrograde in motion, this will show the disease will be of long duration, but if Saturn be found direct in motion and in common or movable signs and houses and out of his terms the affliction will not be so intense or lasting. When common or movable signs are found on the sixth house the disease will not endure, as Pisces, Gemini, etc.

If the Moon as significator be found to apply to malefic aspect of the lord of the first house, more especially the lord of the sign on the cusp or ascendant, the disease will then increase. It will be found that when the latter part of a sign is passing the cusp of the sixth house the disease is nearly ended. If the lord of the sign found on the sixth house be found applying in ill aspect to the ruler of sign on the ascendant, it is an indication that the disease is growing more intense, and the opposite will be found if the ruler of sixth be found applying by benefic aspect to the lord of the ascendant and influence so more powerful from cardinal signs or houses.

If the ruler of the sixth house in the figure be posited in the eighth or twelfth house, the disease will become more intense, especially if violent or fixed signs occupy these houses. It will be observed that when the ruler of the sixth

is found near the ascendant and the ruler of the sign on ascendant is in the sixth house the disease has been of long duration, and judge that the affliction will continue until one of these significators progresses onward out of the sign in which he is found. If this be a planet slow in motion, the disease will be enduring, as for instance, Urania be significator the patient would hardly recover. In this observe carefully to what planets and aspects the significator is applying, also note the Moon's position and the planets and signs occupying the eighth house, or if at the time of passing from the sign should form conjunction with malefic or even square or opposition the disease will continue, or if ill aspects be formed to the rulers of the fourth, eighth or twelfth houses and they be slow in motion, and if these occupy signs that are in mundane affliction to the sign occupied by significator, it is a strong indication that the patient will pass from the physical expression. In all considerations of sickness the sixth, eighth, twelfth and fourth houses and signs must be considered.

When the ruler of the sixth house is found to be in evil aspect, more especially the conjunction or opposition to the ruler of the first house or ascendant, the disease will be found very obstinate and difficult. In this, judgment must be rendered according to nature of signs and houses, planets or significators are posited in. If the ruler of the sixth house be found near the ascendant, the disease will continue but the suffering will not be intense. There may be no pain, and if the ruler of the sixth house be found in a cadent house the disease is not important, and will soon pass off. When benefic planets apply to the sixth it is an indication that good results will follow disease or illness.

When the planets of malefic influence are found in the sixth house it is an indication that unfavorable results will come from the disease or affliction. When the ruler of the sixth house is found in the sixth, eighth or twelfth houses and afflicted by malefics, it is a signification that the disease will prove difficult to cure and if other influences concur the

disease will not be cured. A malefic in the sixth house, as Saturn or Urania, in affliction by the Sun especially in a chart of female, the disease is hardly curable, though when the ruler of the ascendant and the Moon as co-significator are found to be free from malefic aspects, being in mutual signs in essential dignities, strong and unafflicted, and not found in the sixth, eighth or twelfth houses, it is a very favorable indication that the patient will recover health in a little time.

When the ruler of the ascendant is found in the fourth or eighth houses and not afflicted does not signify that the patient will pass from the mortal, though if malefic in nature and unfortunately placed it will be difficult to cure the disease. It will also be observed that if the planet is unfortunate, and retrograde and combust, the patient will grow better but will suffer a relapse, and the planets to which the significators apply, first as regards aspects, etc., must be considered if the result of disease is to be determined. If it is found that the significator is in evil aspect to the Moon, there is grave danger, or if the significator in the horary figure is found on the radical place of a malefic in the chart of birth.

If Saturn be the significator and be slow or retrograde in motion, there is cause to believe that the disease will be severe and long continued. If Saturn be strong, unafflicted and receiving the benefic aspects of the Sun or Jupiter or even the Moon the patient will be liable to recover more quickly and have good health afterwards.

When the ruler of the ascendant is found in the tenth house, strongly placed in sign of his own nature and in essential dignity unafflicted, the patient is in no danger and the disease will not be lasting, though if the ruler of the ascendant be in the tenth in weak sign out of essential dignity applying to malefics, there will be sickness but will not prove serious and the patient will recover quickly. When the ruler of ascendant is found applying in evil aspect to the Moon in the sixth, eighth or twelfth houses, the Moon being slow in motion, the disease is continued longer though not fatal.

If the Moon be swift in motion under similar aspects then judge the patient will recover quickly. When the Moon, as co-significator, is found decreasing in light and applying to the conjunction, square or opposition of Saturn, unless the disease be early spent, the patient will suffer intensely, or there is liable to be a lapse, and if these planets occupy the fourth, sixth, eighth or twelfth houses the results will be apt to prove fatal, if the benefics offer no assistance. It will be found that if the significators are in the oriental or eastern part of the figure the patient will recover more quickly than if in the occidental or western part, and when the Moon is joined to an oriental planet that is swift in motion the illness will not be lasting; the contrary if Moon be joined to an occidental planet and this planet be slow in motion or retrograde.

If the sign Scorpio be found on the ascendant then judge the patient has been the cause of his illness through some act of indiscretion, anger, etc. This is sure to be the case if Mars is found therein. When both luminaries are in cadent houses and their dispositors or rulers of these signs are unfortunate the illness is severe, but if benefics assist, the disease may be long continued but will not be so intense.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Continuation of Duration of Diseases—Benefic versus Malefic Influences.

When judging of the effect of benefic influences and aspects from fortunate planets so called, consider well how these planets are fortified and judge they will benefit accordingly. In the same manner, judge of malefic influences from the evil planets, so-called.

If Aries or Scorpio be upon the ascendant and Mars be found in the sixth house but in good aspect to Venus or Jupiter and Mercury, judge there is no danger from the disease; as in other instances, even the square aspects from the benefics are better than the good aspects from the malefics. If the ruler of the sixth house in the figure is found to be retrograde, slow in motion, combust or in signs and degrees that indicate his fall or detriment and posited in the eighth house, and in square, conjunction or opposition to Saturn or Mars, this is an indication that the patient will hardly recover from the disease, and even the parallel of these planets argue the same results though not to the extent of the conjunction or opposition. When these aspects are found in the figure and the Moon as co-significator is also found to be applying to the same unfavorable aspects of the ruler of the eighth house, then you may safely judge that the disease will remain until the patient shall pass from the mortal form.

When the moon or the ruler of the ascendant is found in conjunction, square or opposition to a benefic planet but if this benefic planet be found retrograde, the indication is that

the patient will recover in time, as this aspect is an indication that the patient will relapse out from the effect of one disease to another and judge of the aspects formed by the said benefic in its retrograde movement as well as the sign and house into which he is moving, also the aspects of the Moon and her application. When the Moon is significator of disease and is found to be leaving the opposition of the Sun or even the square and swift in motion and applying to the square, opposition or the conjunction of the malefics Mars and Saturn, and in a female's chart, even Urania, it is a signification that the disease will take the patient from the mortal unless some assistance is rendered by the benefics, and if after forming such aspects the Moon be at once applying near to trine or even the sextile of benefics, the patient will recover though all hope is given up.

If the sun be applying to one of the malefics after leaving the evil aspects of one of the other malefics and the Moon be in opposition and decreasing in light, the patient may be considered to have left the mortal form, but if the Sun be immediately applying to Jupiter or his own place in the figure of birth the patient will recover and though every indication of death has taken place.

Then observe the next aspect formed by the Sun and Moon and if benefic in nature judge the patient will recover, but if malefic aspects, judge the contrary; and if applying to aspects of both malefic and benefic planets of equal power, judge the patient will not pass out, but the affliction will remain and if in fixed signs and Saturn be the malefic to which Sun is applying, judge the disease will not be removed.

If Mars be the planet, judge the patient may be free after a time and the disease is curable. If Mars be strong and in his natural environments when the Moon as the significator is found in the first house or more especially near the ascendant, and if in conjunction, square or opposition to Saturn or Mars and in the case of a female to Urania, it is a sure indication of a severe illness, unless the Moon be in mutual receptivity to the afflicting planet or be swift in

motion and applying to aspects from the Sun or benefics.

When in the figure cast, if the rulers of the first house and the eighth house be found in mutual receptivity, either by house signs or triplicity, this is a favorable indication of recovery from disease and if one of the benefics be found in conjunction with or good aspect to the ascendant or posited in the sixth house, or casting benefic aspects thereto, the judgment may be safely given that the patient will speedily recover health.

If the Moon be in conjunction, sextile or trine to the rulers at the same time, will assist the patient to recover, and if the Moon be in application to a benefic, especially if elevated and such be strong in the figure, denotes recovery, and if leaving malefic before this application, especially if conjunction, denotes severe illness but rapid recovery. When the ruler of the first house or rulers thereof are found benefic in nature and occupy an angle and be not receiving ill aspects from malefics denotes health will come to patient.

When the Sun, Jupiter, Venus or the Moon and at times Mercury are found in the first house, especially near the ascendant and not receiving the malefics or rulers of the sixth or eighth houses is significant of full recovery. This will be found still more favorable if the sign Leo and Cancer, more especially Leo, the home of the Sun, be found occupying an angle. When the Moon is found occupying her own house and the sign or the houses and signs of the benefics Jupiter and Venus and in favorable aspects to those planets and the Sun and Moon, not receiving any affliction from the malefics, it is a favorable argument that the patient will recover. In these considerations the Moon is significator of health with the female, the Sun with the male in a general way, and the Moon afflicted by Urania in certain signs and houses is as intense and more lasting than Mars. It will be found that whenever the Moon comes to the conjunction of Jupiter it denotes recovery and good health, though in the signs Capricorn and Virgo the benefic influence is lessened.

When the Moon is found in application to the rulers of

the first, more especially the ruler of ascendant by favorable aspect and unafflicted by the rulers of the sixth or the eighth or twelfth houses, the full recovery of the patient is signified. Then, when at the time of falling ill the Moon be found void of course and at the next aspect from a sextile conjunction or trine to Jupiter or Venus in the exact degree which forms the critical aspect, that is the twenty-eighth day, or even the seventh, fourteenth or twenty-first day, the patient will recover from that time onward, no matter how severe the illness, and if at the time of first symptoms of illness the Sun and Moon and the ruler of the first or ascendant be free from affliction of malefics and the rulers of the sixth and especially the eighth houses there is no doubt of recovery of patient.

When the Sun in male's chart is found elevated and in degrees of dignity and receiving good aspects from Jupiter, the influence from malefics must be strong indeed to overcome this influence for good, and if the Moon in a female's nativity be found occupying similar position and aspects, the influence is strong for good health. The evil aspects of Moon and Jupiter, and if Mars or Urania conjoin, is evil in female's chart for good health.

When Saturn is found near the ascendant and Mars in square elevated, and the Sun intervene, the health will not suffer so much as though either Saturn or Mars was out of aspect entirely. Urania in good aspects to Mercury or the luminaries is good for health, while the good aspects to Mars and Saturn are at times unfavorable, depending on position as to house and sign.

When the rulers of the first, more especially of the ascendant, is found in a cadent house, and the ruler of the eighth house in an angle and be malefic in nature it is an argument that the patient will pass from the mortal. More especially will this be indicated if these planets are applying to evil aspect to one another or the ruler of ascendant to the evil aspect of the Moon, and Moon be applying to malefic aspect

of the ruler of the eighth house, judge that the patient will not recover.

Then again, if the ruler of the ascendant and Moon be in conjunction with Saturn and he be ruler of the eighth house it is an indication that the patient will not recover. When the Moon is found in the figure applying to a malefic posited in the eighth house and this planet be strong and in essential dignities, and the application is unfortunate, and if at the same time the ruler of the first or ascendant be in application to the ruler of the eighth house, or to a malefic planet posited in the eighth house, it is quite evident the patient will not recover unless the Sun, Jupiter or Venus be found on the ascendant or tenth house and casting a favorable aspect thereto, and even then, judge the illness will be very severe and difficult to overcome, depending upon the relative power as to position and essential dignities.

When in the figure cast, the Moon is found to be leaving the conjunction or evil aspect of the ruler of the eighth house, and that planet be of malefic nature and the Moon be applying to the ruler of ascendant by square, it is an evil indication and judge the patient will hardly recover.

When the ruler of the eighth house is found in the ascendant and the Moon and ruler of the ascendant at the same time afflicted, it denotes the patient will hardly recover from disease, or if the ruler of the first house or the ascendant be posited in the eighth, the house of death, and in affliction by the ruler of the sixth house and the Moon at the same time be afflicted. decreasing in light and out of essential dignities, it is an argument that the patient will hardly recover. When the ruler of the first or ascendant is found under the earth and receiving the ill aspects of the ruler of the eighth house, then judge the recovery is doubtful. This indication will be more pronounced if ruler of ascendant is malefic in nature and posited in the eighth house.

Then if the ruler of the first house or the ascendant and the ruler of the eighth house be in conjunction in the eighth or fourth houses and one or both be malefic in nature it is a

very unfavorable indication of recovery. It is also a most unfavorable indication when the ruler of the first and the ascendant is found in conjunction with the rulers of the fourth house and eighth also in less intensity to the rulers of the sixth and twelfth houses, more especially if one or both be malefic in nature, and the Moon at the same time be afflicted, or in evil aspect with these rulers.

In judgment, ever consider the positions of the Sun, Jupiter and Venus as even in the most unfavorable aspects these planets may hold some favorable aspects that will alleviate the affliction.

When the ruler of the first house or the ascendant is found combust in the first house, more especially if upon or near the ascendant, or if the rulers of the eighth house be in the tenth house and in power, it is a very unfavorable indication for recovery. Then if the ruler of the first or ascendant be posited in the fourth, sixth, eighth or twelfth house it is most unfavorable, more especially if malefic in nature or if joined to the malefics, or if the Moon be applying and leaving the affliction of Saturn or Mars.

When the Moon is found in the fourth house with Mars, and he be in affliction, and in sign of affliction is an indication of death, or if the Sun be found in the fourth house joined to Saturn, or if Saturn be square or in opposition, it denotes a fatal termination to disease. Thus if the Moon be found near the degree of ascendant and Mars be in the fourth and casting a square aspect to this degree it denotes fatal illness, and the same if Saturn be casting such aspects from the fourth or tenth houses, and if the Sun be on the ascendant and in a mutual reception. The affliction is not so intense if Mars or Saturn square or oppose, though the conjunction of these two malefics is quite evil near the ascendant. Mars the ruler of the eighth house is found retrograde in motion and joined to the Moon or if in square or opposition to the Moon is an argument that the disease will terminate fatally, and if the ruler of the ascendant be found in fixed signs and

afflicted by the rulers of the sixth, eighth or twelfth house, there is small hope of recovery.

Judge of the effects according to positions of planets in the figure and consider well their several natural influences, and know that the effects will result according to their intensity; and if the ruler of the ascendant or the eighth house be found joined with the dragon's tail or Antares Scheat Pegasi or fixed stars that are known to be violent in nature is very evil and unless one of the benefics assist, will pass from the mortal, or if at the time of drawing the figure one of the fixed stars violent in nature, of the influence of Saturn or Mars is found on the ascendant the fourth, sixth or eighth house, and in aspect to these places, square or opposition, it is very evil and more especially if malefics be joined to the fixed stars on these places in the figure.

It is quite essential to consider well the places of the fixed stars and the dragon's tail when rendering judgment, as their influences when found on the ascendant, fourth, sixth, eighth or twelfth, is very intense and in many instances may be the primary influence that will take the patient from the mortal as the planets themselves would not show such indications. It will be observed that the fixed stars must be very near certain degrees of sensitive nature and signifying affairs of sickness and death to the physical or their influence will have no effect. It is necessary to study the fixed stars carefully, for in many instances students have placed their effects to the planets, giving such planets an erroneous signification.

Then, too, the Dragon's Tail and Dragon's Head must be considered, the first possessing the influence of the Moon and Saturn joined, and would necessarily be of great importance if found in the sixth, eighth, fourth or twelfth houses or upon ascendant, while the Dragon's Head found in the same position would indicate favorable influences, as the Moon with Jupiter.

The close application of the Moon to the Sun is most unfavorable, much more so than the separation from the Sun.

One is decreasing in light, the last is increasing in light, and then, too, care must be taken to see from what planet the Moon is separating in her application, and to what planet she is applying in her separation from the Sun.

The effects of the Moon in the sign Cancer is not so evil in effects as in this sign; the Moon disposes of the Sun, and in all considerations look well to this matter of signs and houses and how one planet may dispose of another and thus cut off its powers, as the student can realize the difference of a conjunction of the Sun and Saturn in the sign Capricorn or Aquarius from a conjunction of these two planets in Leo or Aries, and so with other planets.

When the ruler of the ascendant is not afflicted and is in essential dignity and the ascendant not receiving ill aspects from malefics, the ruler of the sixth and planets therein not afflicted and the Moon in harmony with rulers of the first and sixth houses, then judge the person inquired of is not ill.

Then, too, if there be no affliction to the sixth house or if the Moon be found free from affliction, and if the Sun, Jupiter, Venus, Dragon's Head or Mercury unafflicted in the first house or near the ascendant, and the ruler of the first or ascendant in good aspect, or if the ascendant or sixth be receiving a benefic aspect from one or more of the fortunes, judge the individual inquired of is not ill. When in the figure cast at the moment of first learning of the same, the first house or ascendant also the luminous and ruler of the ascendant be afflicted, then judge that the patient is ill both in body and mind. However, if the planets that dispose of the luminaries or if the ruler or rulers of the first and ascendant be in affliction and Mercury conjoined, even in favorable aspect, that is the sextile, then judge that the affliction is more of the mental than the physical. This is more especially true if the planet that disposes of the Moon, that is, the planet having rule over the sign in which the Moon is posited, is free from affliction of malefics.

Whenever the luminaries are afflicted by Urania the mind is affected, also if Urania be found in affliction upon the

ascendant the third, sixth, ninth or twelfth houses the mental is afflicted. The conjunction, square, opposition of the Moon and Mercury to an afflicted Urania is an indication that the mental is affected.

When Mars and Saturn are found in conjunction, square or opposition and Mercury or Urania be joined, judge the mental is affected. More pronounced will be the indication if the Moon be joined in aspect or the Dragon's Tail; or if the mental rulers in the figure be afflicted by the malefics and the Moon increasing in light it is an indication of lunacy. Saturn afflicting the Moon shows affliction to the mind and to Mercury the same, though this will be caused more from annoyances and worry and will not tend to weaken the mind. It will be observed that the planet Jupiter in affliction will ever affect the physical but not the mental as Urania, and while Mars afflicts both mental and physical his effects taken singly are more to the physical bodily injuries, sudden sharp accidents, hurts, etc.

When the Moon and ruler of the first house or ascendant are afflicted the affliction is more mental than physical. As will be found in a majority of instances, the mental afflicted will soon manifest its affliction through the physical.

When the ruler of the house in which the Moon is found and the ruler of the ascendant are receiving the square or opposition of the Sun, then judge that the affliction is to the physical. This is more intense if the ruler of the ascendant is combust or under the beams of the Sun. Then, too, if the degree upon the ascendant and the degree in which the Moon or Mercury be afflicted in greater intensity than the rulers of those signs, the affliction will affect the mental, though the opposite will result if the rulers of the houses be most afflicted. It will be observed that when the planet or planets that dispose of the luminaries are intensely afflicted and out of essential dignities, and if the ascendant be receiving the square or opposition of the Sun or the Moon, but is not receiving the ill aspects of Saturn or Mars or Jupiter,

513287B

judge the mental is very much afflicted and if Mercury or Venus be conjoined the affliction will be intensified.

When Urania is found in affliction upon the ascendant, with Mars, Mercury or the Moon, it denotes bodily and mental affliction, or when the Moon or Mercury is found in Cancer, Virgo, Aquarius, Sagittarius or Pisces and receiving the rays of an afflicted Urania, either by conjunction, square, opposition or parallel, judge that the affliction is of a mental nature and the patient is quite liable to be out of his head or insane for the time, and if Mars and Saturn conjoin there will be violence done. In this, look well to the ascendant, the fourth and eighth houses and their rulers, as if at the same time the ascendant is receiving the affliction, then judge that the patient will attempt suicide.

The nature of the planets will indicate the method, as if the affliction be from watery signs and Mars and Sun be the afflicting planets, then judge the patient will attempt to drown himself. If Urania be prominent at the same time judge it will be in some peculiar manner, and if Saturn conjoin, judge that it will be difficult to learn the true cause of the native's passing out from material sources, more especially if the Moon be decreasing in light. If Saturn afflict the ascendant and Scorpio be the sign signifying the matter, judge the patient will use some kind of poison, and if the ascendant is unafflicted, also the ruler of ascendant is free from affliction of Saturn, then judge that the patient is liable to take poison unintentionally through some mistake.

Ever judge of the intensity of affliction to the eighth house and the ruler thereof and aspects to luminaries as to the effects of influences. As being warned by the indications shown in the figure cast, the patient may be carefully guarded until the affliction is passed over.

When Mars and Urania join their forces in affliction to ascendant and the rulers thereof, also the eighth, and the same aspects are shown to afflict the mental, judge that the patient may attempt to take his life in his hands through fire-arms, steel weapons, electricity, or through fire or steel, and

if the signs are airy in nature, especially Sagittarius, then judge the patient will jump from some high place. When watery and airy signs are significators, then judge that water and air will be the method employed; if Aquarius, then through inhaling poisonous gas. When signs of different triplicities combine, then judge that both will be concerned in the event. This is true in judging of any matter, whatsoever it may be.

These significations are of the greatest importance, for if the chart of birth is cast the critical periods when the mind is weak, and the individual is not responsible, may be known and through care the harm may be avoided. In judging of whether the patient is hopelessly insane, look to the rulers of the ascendant, to Mercury and the Moon, and observe whether fixed signs are occupying the ascendant, third and ninth houses, and if the Moon, Mercury or Urania occupy fixed signs and to what signs and houses they are applying, also to what planets they are applying in the figure, especially the Moon, and if the sign, house or planet be benefic in nature, then judge that according to the nature indicated will be found the remedy to overcome the difficulty.

This is true in all cases and manner of things and it should be the intention of the person or persons assisting to administer relief according to the benefic influences indicated or to which the afflicted planets, more especially the Moon, is applying.

Sun afflicted when mental is affected the trouble is caused by pride, conceit; Venus, luxury, lasciviousness; Mercury, fearful imaginations and fancies.

CHAPTER XIX.

Critical Days and Crises of Illness or Disease—Time of Recovery or Change for the Better.

We may now consider the indications as shown in the horary figure of the critical days and of the crisis of illness or disease.

It will be observed that when the disease has not reached a chronic state there will be changes of condition to patient. At those times when the Moon moves forward from her radical position, or when the patient was first taken, or the physician was called to an aspect of forty-five degrees, ninety degrees and one hundred and thirty-five degrees, and in order to know whether the change will be favorable or unfavorable to the patient, take the rules as given heretofore and look well how the Moon, the rulers of the first or ascendant and the sixth and eighth houses are aspected.

If malefics rule and are in the majority judge it will be unfavorable, as for instance, any evil aspect to the Moon from Saturn is most unfavorable, more especially if Saturn be slow or retrograde and posited in the sixth or eighth house or upon the ascendant. Then if the Moon be found configured with benefic planets elevated and applying thereto, separating from evil configurations, judge the change will be favorable, and the effect will be according to nature and intensity of the aspect and power of the benefic planet or planets indicated, and the benefit will come through the manner indicated by aspecting planets.

In rendering judgment, look well to the aspects of the Moon and the ruler of the sixth and eighth houses, as if

they be malevolent, unfortunate and in planets of fixed signs, little can be done to relieve the patient.

When the planet indicated is Mars, judge there will be much fever; then use Saturn remedies, bathe freely in cold water and reduce the hot, feverish influence of Mars. If Saturn be indicated use Mars remedies to alleviate the cold, although in some instances Saturn furnishes his own remedies. Under his influences it is often the case that powerful tonics must be administered, though an individual whose Sun holds favorable aspects to the luminaries in the figure of the patient or even Mars or his Sun is found on the ascendant or in sixth or eighth houses of patient, the patient will be cured through magnetic manipulations, no matter how critical the case may be. It will also be observed that when the Moon came to a conjunction, square or opposition of that planet or planets that did cast an afflicting ray to the ascendant at the time of first taking ill, or to the ruler of ascendant or to the Moon or ruler of the sixth house and planets found therein the patient suffers much at such times, if Saturn be one of the afflicting planets and near the crisis, Moon being near one of the aspects first mentioned. It does little good to administer drugs or medicines of any kind. It is most difficult to overcome if Urania at such time be found in the sixth house afflicted, and the same is true if this same planet is upon the ascendant at the time of the crisis. When the Moon arrives to the sextile or trine aspect of the ruler of the first, the ninth, tenth or eleventh houses in elevation and degrees of essential dignitaries, the patient will be relieved from much suffering, and if the Moon arrive to the conjunction or good aspect of the Sun in mutual receptivity and the Sun not afflicted or having any power in the figure at the time of taking ill, then judge the patient will be better in mind and more especially will this be true if Mercury and Urania be found in good aspect and unafflicted.

It may be observed that when Jupiter forms benefic aspects to the luminaries or the planets in affliction at the time of crisis, the patient will be free from pain, and if the lumi-

- naries more especially, the patient will pass from delirium to quiet rest, also if Mercury be configured and be signifier. It is essential to find the ruler of ascendant, the ascendant itself and the rulers of the sixth and eighth houses free from affliction and applying to benefic aspects in order to obtain favorable change.

Mercury and Urania naturally have much to do with the mental, and Saturn to a great extent, therefore it will be necessary to observe how these planets are aspected and placed in the figure in order to ascertain the change for better or worse to the mental. Then, too, it is necessary to consider the aspects and position of the mental ruler itself. The Dragon's Head and Dragon's Tail when found near ascendant, or Moon or Mercury, or in Gemini, Virgo or Sagittarius, Libra and Aquarius in the order named, affect the mental according to their natures, the Dragon's Head being of benefic nature, the Dragon's Tail being malignant in nature, though it is necessary to observe how these planets are placed and the aspects they may hold as to the power and influence in the natal chart of birth, and judge accordingly of their influence in the horary figure.

This is true in other affairs and the same holds good with the fixed stars, as for instance in the natal chart of birth the Dragon's Tail was found upon the ascendant or in the sixth or eighth house, and in the horary figure was found in a similar position and receiving affliction of malefics, then judge that the influence of Dragon's Tail would be intensified and that planet or degree in affliction in the birth chart by Dragon's Tail. The fixed star or planets would be a sensitive point in the horary figure and an affliction found to such a degree or point in the horary figure would then be intensified by such affliction, and the same if benefic aspects hold to ascendant in the natal chart and malignant planets, Dragon's Tail or malevolent influences be found casting affliction to the ascendant in the horary figure, that is, that degree that formed the cusp of ascendant in natal chart. The influence is not so evil as when found afflicted in both

the natal chart and the horary figure. This is especially true with the influence of the fixed stars, and if it is possible to obtain the natal figure of patient it is better to compare this with the horary figure before rendering judgment, especially if it be a question of great moment, for it will ever be found that the weak points in the natal chart, that is, those degrees, signs and planets in affliction and debility and out of dignity will be weak and sensitive to affliction all the way through the physical expression, that is, until such time as they may become strengthened by the progressive movements of some benefic planets or stars and by the unfoldment of the soul itself to a realization of the influence cast, and by asserting the free will, overcome and strengthen that weak point in the natal chart.

In truth, this is just the object and purpose of life as we have learned heretofore, and through such exertions the native becomes strong and rules his stars. He stands forth, free and unfettered by the limitations of the concrete and fleeting objective. Disease must be considered in the same light as all so-called afflictions, a weakness to be overcome through free will.

It may be well here to give some consideration to the time of recovery or change for the better, or how long it may be until the patient will attain health.

It is essential first of all to look to the ruler of the first house and particularly the ruler of the ascendant and to what benefic planet or star he may be in aspect with or to what planet he is applying in the figure. Then observe the sign and particularly the house posited in, that is the planet that is in application, that is whether in an angle, the first, fourth, seventh or tenth, or whether in succedent house, etc., and as to signs, if fixed, common, etc. Then consider well the nature of the disease. In angular signs it may be judged that the patient will recover in the number of days as the aspects lack in degrees of being perfect if swift in motion, "The Planet," then be sure that this judgment is correct. If found in common signs, then much depends upon

the sign on cusp of ascendant and sixth and ruler of the sixth, as in most instances, more especially Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces, the degrees shown in the figure lacking to make the aspect complete will represent about one day and a fraction, that is, for instance, if the aspect lacks seven degrees of being complete then judge that the patient will begin to recover about the ninth day from the time the chart is cast.

Of course the nature of the disease itself must be considered, and the figure, cast at the time of the patient's first illness if any be drawn, may be compared with the figure drawn at the time of seeking to know of recovery, or it may be judged according to rules given in the first figure cast.

When cardinal signs occupy the angles and common signs succedent houses, fixed signs to cadent houses, then it may be judged in the following manner: movable signs and planets swift in motion, significator of the time of recovery, then judged that the degrees lacking to perfect the aspect correspondent to days, the succedent houses to weeks and planets of similar nature, that is, planets that are neither slow nor swift in motion. The fixed signs and cadent houses show that the number of degrees lacking to form the perfect aspect will correspond to the number of months and more especially if slow moving planets be the significators, that is, the ruler of ascendant and the benefic planet to which it is applying, though if a movable sign is significator and a slow moving planet be significator, then the time must be calculated in proportion, and if fixed signs significators, that is, the planets be found in fixed signs. Then if swift moving planets be significators, then judge accordingly and say it will be weeks instead of months that the patient will recover, and the time of passing out may be judged in a similar manner, that is, the principal aspect is the nature of planet the ruler of ascendant is applying to and sign and house in which it is placed.

Then, too, it is necessary to take the Moon as co-significator and observe her position with regard to motion,

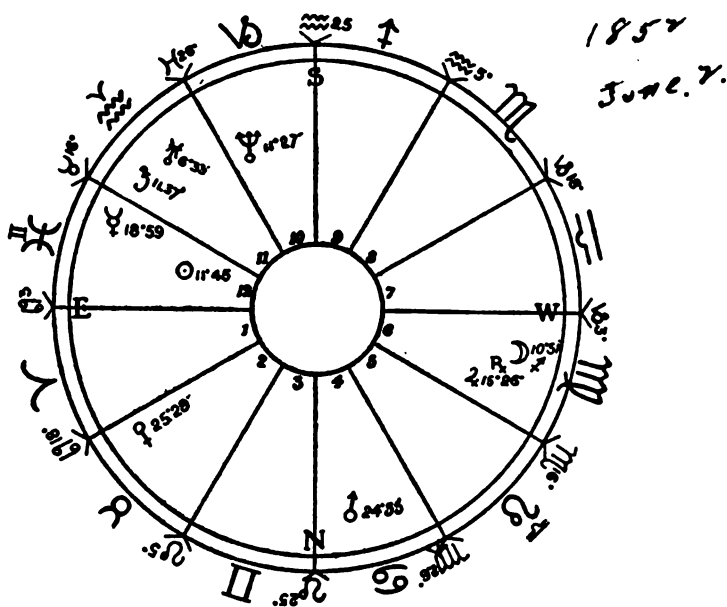
whether swift or slow, the sign or house posited in, if in angles, succedent or cadent houses, as providing she holds no direct aspect to the planets that are the significators, then judge that her influence will be of greater power in the figure if in angles than if in cadent houses. Then, too, when the ruler of the ascendant leaves the sign he is in at time of drawing chart and enters another sign, then judge at that time the patient will be improved, that is, if it be sign and house of mutual receptivity and in which this planet finds essential dignity. Then, too, if common signs occupy the cusp of sixth and the last degrees are passing, judge one degree for a week.

*The following are horary charts,
drawn for beginning of illness.*

CHAPTER XX.

Effects of Aspects, Positions of Signs and Planets—Illustrations.

In order to better illustrate these effects it will be well to draw a figure and judge of the same. This will permit the student to obtain practical ideas as to judgment.



EXAMPLE NO. I.

We will take a time when the third degree of Cancer is on the cusp of ascendant, the eighteenth degree of Cancer is on the cusp of the second house, the fifth degree of Leo is on the cusp of the third house, the twenty-fifth degree of Leo is on the cusp of the fourth house, the twenty-sixth degree of sign Virgo is on the cusp of the fifth house. We find the sign Libra intercepted in the fifth house and the sixteenth degree of Scorpio on the cusp of the sixth house. The sign Sagittarius is intercepted in the sixth house. The third degree of Capricorn is on the descendant or seventh cusp, the eighteenth degree of Capricorn is found on the cusp of the eighth house, the fifth degree of Aquarius is on the cusp of the ninth house, the twenty-fifth degree of Aquarius is found on the cusp of the tenth house, the twenty-sixth degree of sign Pisces is found on the cusp of the eleventh house; the sign Aries is intercepted in the eleventh house. The sixteenth degree of Taurus is on the cusp of the twelfth house, and the sign Gemini is intercepted in the twelfth house, the twenty-ninth and thirtieth degrees of this sign being in the confines of the first house. The Sun we find in the eleventh degree and forty-fifth minute of sign Gemini; the Moon we find in direct opposition in sign Sagittarius ten degrees and fifty-one minutes; Mercury we find in the twelfth house in the eighteenth degree and fifty-ninth minute of Sign Taurus; Venus we find in the second house in the twenty-fifth degree and thirty-ninth minute of the sign Cancer; Mars we find placed in the twenty-fourth degree and fifty-fifth minute of the sign Leo; Jupiter we find near the cusp of the sixth house in the fifteenth degree and twenty-sixth minute of Scorpio, retrograde; Saturn may be found occupying the eleventh house in the eleventh degree and thirty-seventh minute of the sign Taurus; Urania we find in the same house, occupying the sixth degree and thirty-third minute of Taurus. We find Neptune in the tenth house near the cusp of the eleventh in the eleventh degree and twenty-seventh minute of the sign Pisces. It will be observed that Cardinal signs occupy the angles with

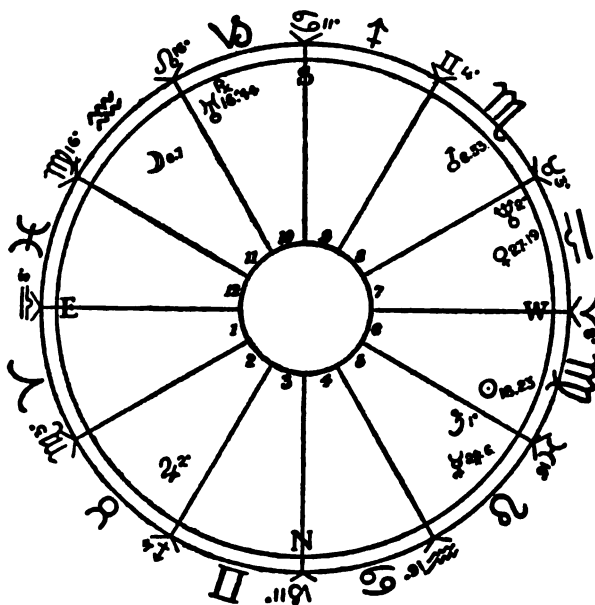
the exception of the tenth house, also fixed signs occupy the cusps of the fourth, sixth, tenth and twelfth houses.

In the first place we find the luminaries in opposition from twelfth and sixth houses in common signs, and the Moon, ruler of ascendant in sixth show weakness of lungs though this aspect is passing off and may be overcome with a little care. We find an affliction here in the fourth that is of greater importance to consider. Leo is ruling this house, the home of Cancer, which is found upon the ascendant, and Mars is here not only in square to cusp of sixth, but also to Jupiter retrograde and square to Mercury in twelfth and Saturn and Urania near cusp of twelfth and occupying the fixed sign Taurus. It would not be difficult to discover that a vital organ was affected and Mars in Leo would be the sensitive part of the figure, and while the difficulty may hardly be overcome it will be fixed and is of long standing from the fixed signs as indicators. The effect upon the physical is intermittent, palpitation of the heart, and in the direct cause is from the stomach, through indigestion. Mars is in mundane square to ascendant in fixed sign ruling the heart. Mars is strong here although under the Earth. A negative sign is on the ascendant and Mars, as will be observed, has much power in the sixth house and the Moon, though afflicted by the Sun, assists in alleviating affliction.

The illustrated map will bear close study in order to blend the many different aspects that manifest their influence and observe the grouping of planets in the sixth house and the twelfth and near the cusp of the twelfth. This is significant and would show the affliction would terminate the physical expression by the presence of Mars in sign Leo in the fourth house. There is much to consider here but we will pass on and give another illustration along the same line in order that the student may observe the variance in effect.

We will take a time when the sign Libra is on the ascendant, eight degrees of Libra on the ascendant, three degrees of Scorpio on the cusp of the second house, four degrees of Sagittarius is on the cusp of the third house, eleven degrees of Capricorn is on the cusp of the fourth house, sixteen degrees of Aquarius is on the cusp of the fifth house, sixteenth degree of Pisces is on the cusp of the sixth house, eighth degree of Aries is on the cusp of the seventh house, the third degree of Taurus is on the cusp of the eighth house, the fourth degree of Gemini is found on the cusp of the ninth house, the eleventh degree of Cancer is on the cusp of the tenth house, the sixteenth degree of Leo is on the cusp of the eleventh house, and the sixteenth degree of Virgo occupies the cusp of the twelfth house. The Sun is found in the sixth house in the eighteenth degree and thirty-third minute of the sign Pisces. The Moon is found in the seventh minute of the sign Virgo and in the eleventh house, Mercury is found in the twentieth degree and sixth minute of Aquarius in the fifth house, Venus is found in the seventh house in the twenty-seventh degree and nineteenth minute of sign Aries; Mars is found in the eighth house occupying the sixth degree and fifty-third minute of the sign Taurus, Jupiter is found near the cusp of the third house though placed in the second house occupying the second degree of the sign Sagittarius. Saturn is found near the cusp of the sixth house though placed in the fifth house, occupying the first degree of the sign Pisces; Urania is found near the cusp of the eleventh placed in the tenth house in the sixteenth degree and forty-fourth minute of the sign Leo and retrograde. Neptune is found near the cusp of the eighth house placed in the seventh house in the second degree of the sign Taurus. In this figure it will be observed that cardinal signs occupy the angles; the ruler of the ascendant is Venus, which planet is disposed of by Mars. This is significant, as Mars is found in the eighth house in the fixed sign Taurus in quartile aspect to Urania in sign Leo and both in application to the aspect.

1876
March 8



EXAMPLE NO. 2.

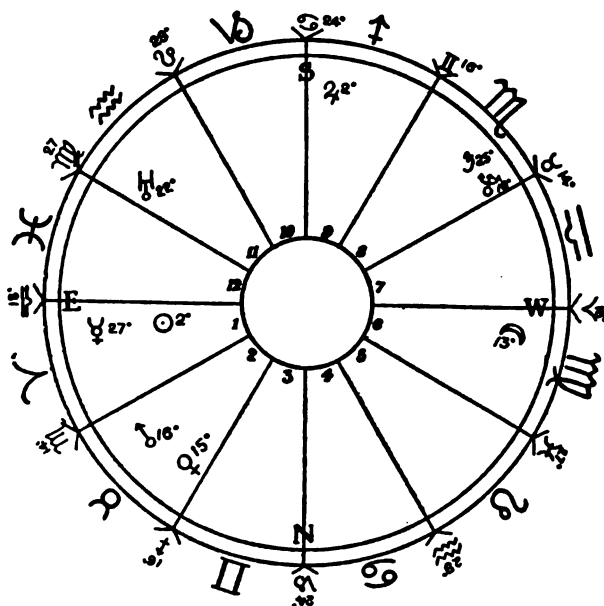
The Sun in the sixth is ruler of Leo, to which point the affliction centers. Saturn near the cusp of sixth, in direct opposition to the Moon, show a nervous condition from birth, also being in square aspect to Jupiter in Sagittarius and the Moon casting the same aspect from the sign Virgo. Then, too, Mercury in Aquarius in direct opposition to Urania indicates still more clearly the affection of the nervous system and also assists Mars in his affliction from the vital fixed sign Taurus. Therefore we must consider Urania as occupying the sensitive point in the figure and the difficulty is an enlargement of the heart, caused through over-exertion and showing a weakness of the nervous system. Mercury placed in the home of Leo in opposition and Sun weak in negative, Pisces in the sixth house, the negative forces prevailed at birth so far as the health is concerned and the nerve centers of the heart were weak from birth.

In considering the two examples as given heretofore it will be observed that the one is largely under the negative, the other comes under the positive influence. Both are fixed and will remain until the physical is overcome or the soul leaves its mortal habitation. In comparing the two maps carefully much useful information may be derived.

We will now consider another figure of a different type of diseases. We will take a time when the eighteenth degree of Libra is on the ascendant, the fourteenth degree of Scorpio is on the cusp of the second house, the sixteenth degree of Sagittarius is on the cusp of the third house, the twenty-fourth degree of Capricorn is on the cusp of the fourth house, the twenty-ninth degree of Aquarius is on the cusp of the fifth house, the twenty-seventh degree of Pisces is on the cusp of the sixth house, the eighteenth degree of Aries is on the cusp of the seventh house, the fourteenth degree of Taurus is on the cusp of the eighth house, the sixteenth degree of Gemini occupies the cusp of the ninth house, the twenty-fourth degree of Cancer occupies the cusp of the tenth house, the twenty-ninth degree of Leo occupies the cusp of the eleventh house, the twenty-seventh degree of Virgo occupies the cusp of the twelfth house. We find the Sun placed in the second degree of the sign Scorpio in the first house, about fifteen degrees from the ascendant, the Moon is found occupying the sixth house in the thirteenth degree of the sign Aries. We find Mercury placed near the ascendant occupying the first house in the twenty-seventh degree of sign Libra and retrograde. We find Mars in the second house in the sixteenth degree of the sign Scorpio, Venus is placed in the second house and occupies the fifteenth degree of the sign Sagittarius. We find Jupiter retrograde in the ninth house in the second degree of the sign Cancer, near the cusp of tenth, having passed that cusp, the twenty-fourth degree of Cancer being directly on the cusp. We find the planet Saturn occupies the eighth house in the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Taurus and retrograde. We find Urania near the cusp of the twelfth house, though in the eleventh house and occupying the twenty-second degree of the sign Virgo, the radical sixth sign. We find the planet Neptune with a conjunction aspect of Saturn in the eighth house in the eighteenth degree of the sign Taurus and retrograde. It will be observed that four planets are retrograde in motion. The Cardinal signs occupy the angles.

*Watery tumor attached
to large intestine*

*1882
Oct. 26*



EXAMPLE NO. 3.

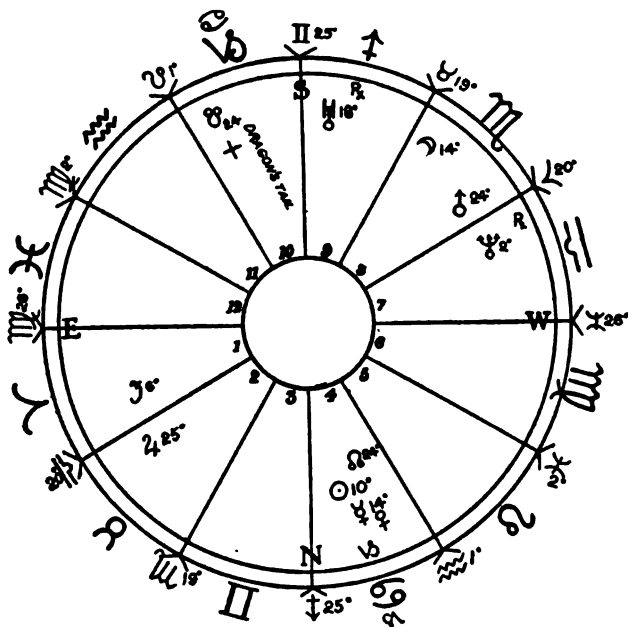
The ruler of the ascendant, Venus, is in trine aspect to the Moon in the sixth house and this is the benefic aspect that must be relied upon to overcome the difficulty which is signified by the planet Mars in the watery Scorpio in opposition to Saturn and Neptune, part ruler of the sixth house, posited in the eighth house. Sun, near the ascendant rising gives power to overcome the difficulty, though Mercury will be receiving the opposing rays of the Moon from the sixth. It will also be observed that the ruler of ascendant is receiving a slight affliction from quartile aspect of Urania in Virgo, though Mars is strong in Scorpio and is in sextile aspect to Urania and shows that the difficulty may be removed safely by the surgeon at a time when the Moon arrives at exact trine to ruler of ascendant, that is, Venus. It must be observed that the signs indicating disease are Virgo and Scorpio, the planets Mars, Urania and Neptune with Saturn, Virgo the Bowels. Neptune afflicted shows watery growth. The disease is watery tumor attached to the large intestine.

We will now take a time when the twenty-sixth degree of the sign Virgo is upon the ascendant, the twentieth degree of sign Libra is on the cusp of the second house, the nineteenth degree of sign Scorpio is on the cusp of the third house, the twenty-fifth degree of sign Sagittarius is on the cusp of the fourth house, and the sign Capricorn is intercepted in the fourth house. The first degree of Aquarius is on the cusp of the fifth house, the second degree of sign Pisces is on the cusp of the sixth house, the twenty-sixth degree of same sign occupies the seventh cusp, the twentieth degree of the sign Aries occupies the cusp of the eighth house, the nineteenth degree of the sign Taurus occupies the cusp of the ninth house, the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Gemini occupies the cusp of the tenth house, the sign Cancer is intercepted in the tenth house. The first degree of the sign Leo occupies the cusp of the eleventh house, and the second degree of Virgo is on the cusp of the twelfth house. The Sun is found in the tenth degree of the sign Capricorn in the fourth house. The Moon is found near the cusp of the ninth house, though posited in the eighth and in the fourteenth degree of the sign Taurus. Mercury is found in the fourth house in the fourteenth degree of the sign Capricorn and Venus is found in conjunction in the same sign, degree and house. Mars is found in the eighth house near the eighth cusp in the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Aries. Jupiter is found near the cusp of the second house in second and occupying the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Libra. Saturn is found just above the cusp of the second house in the first, posited in sixth degree of the sign Libra. Urania is found near the cusp of the tenth house in the ninth, in the eighteenth degree of the sign Gemini, retrograde. Neptune is posited in the second degree of the sign Aries and retrograde in the seventh house near the cusp of the eighth. The Dragon's Head is found posited in the fourth house in the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Capricorn. The Dragon's Tail is directly opposite in the tenth house in twenty-fourth degree of sign Cancer. It will be observed

06 15 x 7

1862

sec. 31



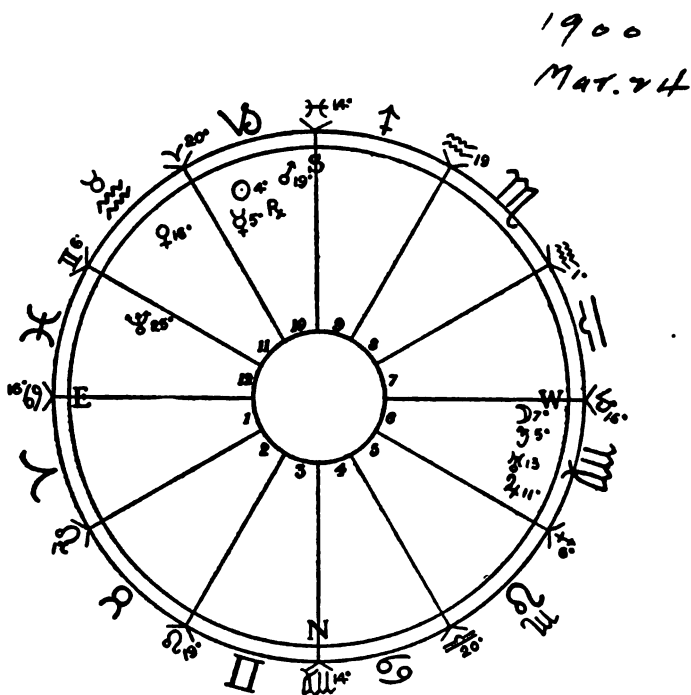
EXAMPLE NO. 4.

that Common Signs occupy the angles. Mercury is the ruler of the ascendant in conjunction with Venus in Capricorn in square aspect to Saturn in the first house, and Saturn is in opposition to Neptune, the ruler of the sixth near the cusp of the eighth house. Mercury and Venus have passed away from a square of this planet and the Moon as co-significator is applying to a trine aspect of Mercury and Venus. Mars in the eighth and ruler of the eighth is in direct opposition to Jupiter, and both in square to Dragon's Tail in the tenth house. The Moon is applying to a sextile of the Dragon's Tail and this will alleviate this influence. It will be observed that the radical sixth is on the ascendant and twelfth, the radical twelfth is on the sixth and seventh cusps, Mercury, Neptune and Moon Significators. Neptune in opposition to Saturn shows some wasting disease of watery nature accompanied with feverish, inflamed condition from Mars' influence, but Moon's aspects show this will soon pass off of itself and be free from affliction.

The reversed position of the sign Virgo and its opposite sign Pisces indicates clearly the portion of the figure that is in affliction, the radical sixth ascending and the radical twelfth upon the sixth. This would indicate that the patient would be associated with hospital or place of detention.

We will take a time when the sixteenth degree of Cancer is ascending, the first degree of sign Leo is on the second cusp, the nineteenth degree of Leo is on the cusp of the third house, the fourteenth degree of the sign Virgo is on the cusp of the fourth house, the twentieth degree of the sign Libra is on the cusp of the fifth house, the sign Scorpio is intercepted in the fifth house, the sixth degree of the sign Sagittarius on the cusp of the sixth house, the sixteenth degree of the sign Capricorn occupies the descendant, the first degree of the sign Aquarius is passing the cusp of the eighth house, the nineteenth degree of the sign Aquarius is occupying the cusp of the ninth house, the fourteenth degree of the sign Pisces is on the cusp of the tenth house, the twentieth degree of the sign Aries occupies the cusp of the eleventh house. The sign Taurus intercepted in the eleventh house, the sixth degree of the sign Gemini occupies the cusp of the twelfth. We may find the Sun posited in the tenth house near the cusp of the eleventh in the fourth degree of the sign Aries, the Moon is found in the sixth house in the seventh degree of the sign Capricorn, Mercury is found in conjunction with the Sun in the fifth degree of the sign Aries, retrograde in the tenth house, Venus is found in the eleventh house in the sixteenth degree of the sign Taurus, Mars is found in elevation above all the planets near the cusp of the tenth house in the tenth, in the nineteenth degree of the sign Pisces, Jupiter is found near the cusp of the sixth house in the sixth in the eleventh degree of the sign Sagittarius, Saturn is found in the sixth house near the conjunction of the Moon in the sixth house in the fifth degree of the sign Capricorn. The Planet Urania is found in the sixth house near conjunction of Jupiter in the thirteenth degree of the sign Sagittarius, the planet Neptune is posited near the cusp of the twelfth house in the twelfth in the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Gemini.

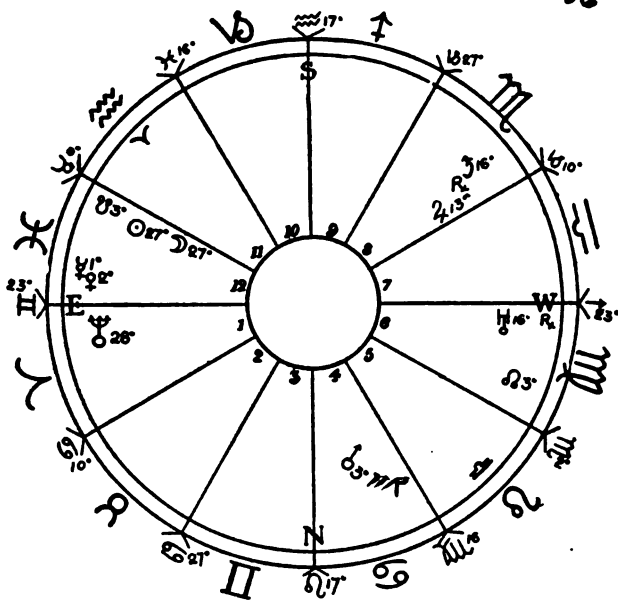
This is a very interesting figure and will admit of the most careful study. The grouping of planets is remarkable and the effects of influences are very intense. The Moon, ruler of the ascendant just passed the descendant in opposi-



tion to ascendant or rather moving to that point, not only in conjunction to Saturn but square to the Sun and Mercury. Then we find both the rulers of the sixth, that is Jupiter and Saturn, in the sixth as well as the ruler of the eighth house, Urania. This brings ruler of ascendant, the ruler of eighth and rulers of the sixth in the sixth house, and all in affliction as Urania is receiving the quartile aspect of Mars from the tenth cusp and the opposing influence of the planet Neptune from the twelfth house. It will be observed that a fixed sign is on the cusp of the eighth house, in fact the sign Aquarius occupies the eighth house entire. With such a combination of influences the vital life forces would be cut off almost completely from the patient. The speech would be affected. Mercury conjunction to Sun in quartile aspect to the Moon and Saturn.

The Moon having left the conjunction of Saturn and applying to a trine of Venus in the eleventh in Sign Taurus would relieve the Saturn affliction to some extent, but when we come to place the Dragon's Tail and the Dragon's Head in the figure the aspects are again changed, and we have the Dragon's Tail, occupying the tenth degree and thirtieth minute of the sign Cancer, placed in the twelfth house but still near enough to be in the confines of the first house in conjunction with ascendant, and this of itself is most evil, being of the nature of the Moon and Saturn in conjunction. It will be observed that the Moon is rapidly applying to an exact opposition of the Dragon's Tail and this is most evil in its nature for the health, being in square to Mercury and the Sun at the same time. Then, too, Jupiter in Sagittarius near cusp of sixth and moving steadily to a conjunction of Urania and both receiving a quartile aspect from Mars in the watery sign Pisces, there is nothing to hope for in the chart and the malefic influences hold full sway. Even Neptune near the cusp of twelfth house is in opposition, and the aspect is rapidly forming to a square from the planet Mars near the cusp of the tenth. Common signs are on the angles with the exception of the first and seventh, and these are both in affliction.

1901.
May. 18
2 m 77 1/2



EXAMPLE NO. 6.

We will now take a time when the twenty-third degree of the sign Gemini is on the ascendant; the tenth degree of Cancer is on the second, the twenty-seventh degree of Cancer is on the third cusp, the seventeenth degree of Leo is on the cusp of fourth house, the sixteenth degree of the sign Virgo is on the cusp of the fifth house, the sign Libra is intercepted in the fifth house, the second degree of the sign Scorpio is on the cusp of the sixth house, the twenty-third degree of Sagittarius is on the descendant, the tenth degree of the sign Capricorn occupies the cusp of the eighth house, the twenty-seventh degree of the sign Capricorn occupies the cusp of the ninth house, the seventeenth degree of Aquarius is on the midheaven, the sixteenth degree of Pisces is on the cusp of the eleventh house, the sign Aries is intercepted in the eleventh and the second degree of the sign Taurus occupies the cusp of the twelfth house. We find the Sun near the cusp of the twelfth house in the twenty-seventh degree of the sign Taurus, and the Moon occupies the same house sign and degree, being in conjunction with the greater luminary. Mercury is found in the first degree of the sign Gemini, in the twelfth house. Venus may also be found in the twelfth, occupying the second degree of the sign Gemini, being in conjunction with Mercury. Mars is to be found in the fourth house in the third degree of the sign Virgo, the radical sixth. Jupiter is posited in the eighth house near the eighth cusp in the thirteenth degree of the sign Capricorn, retrograde. Saturn is also found near in the eighth house, occupying the sixteenth degree of the sign Capricorn, retrograde. Urania will be found just setting in the sixth house in the sixteenth degree of the sign Sagittarius, retrograde. The planet Neptune will be found near the ascendant in the first house, occupying the twenty-eighth degree of the sign Gemini. We find the Dragon's Head near the sixth cusp in the sixth, in the third degree of Scorpio; the Dragon's Tail in direct opposition in the twelfth house in the third degree of the sign Taurus.

In this figure we find common signs occupying the ascendant and descendant, fixed signs occupying the cusps of the fourth, sixth, tenth and twelfth houses, although the greater part of the sign Sagittarius is ruling the sixth house. Only two degrees of Scorpio have passed off from the cusp of the sixth. Thus we find Mars and Jupiter the rulers of the sixth house, Jupiter in the eighth house near the conjunction of Saturn, Gemini is the sign on the ascendant, and Mercury, the ruler, is in conjunction with Venus in the twelfth. Urania is in sign Sagittarius in the sixth and ruler of the tenth. There is much mental annoyance and worry. This has much to do with the illness. Worry over estate and honor is quite evident. We find Mars part ruler of the sixth in the fourth in square to Mercury and Venus in twelfth. This also shows annoyance and difficulties in the home, though the Sun is the greater ruler of the fourth, but the Sun is in conjunction with the Moon in the twelfth in sign Taurus and shows the annoyance is from second twelfth and sixth house affairs. Neptune and Urania in opposition from first and sixth is also significant. The principal difficulty is with the bowels, also parts ruled by Scorpio and Sagittarius. That the patient will lose much estate there is no doubt, although the planet Mars, progressing to a trine of Jupiter and Saturn, will relieve the difficulty, and as he moves on to trine of Sun and Moon the secret conniving against the native will be brought to light, the patient will slowly regain health and strength, but not without much difficulty. It is a very interesting figure from which to study the effects of mental affliction upon the physical.

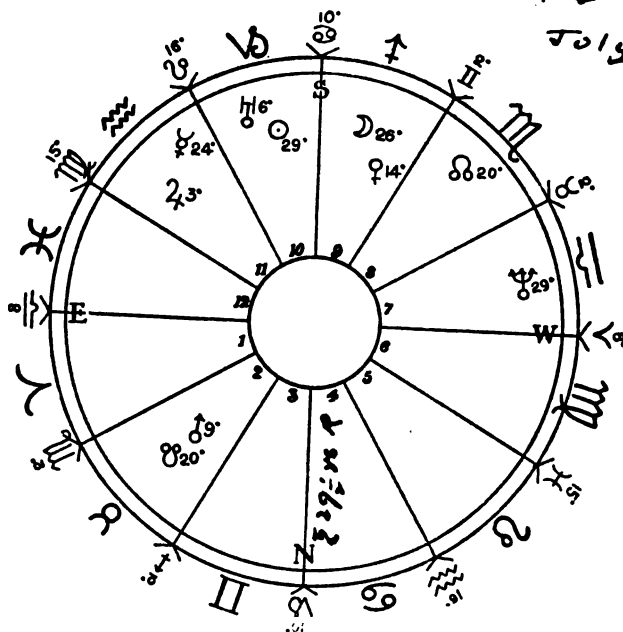
We will now draw a figure for a time when the eighth degree of the sign Libra is on the ascendant, the second degree of Scorpio is on the cusp of the second house, the second degree of the sign Sagittarius is on the cusp of the third house, the tenth degree of the sign Capricorn is on the cusp of the fourth house, the sixteenth degree of the sign Aquarius is on the cusp of the fifth house, the fifteenth degree of the sign Pisces is on the cusp of the sixth house, the eighth degree of the sign Aries occupies the cusp of the descendant, the second degree of the sign Taurus is on the cusp of the eighth house, the second degree of the sign Gemini is on the cusp of the ninth house, the tenth degree of the sign Cancer occupies the cusp of the tenth house, the sixteenth degree of the sign Leo is on the cusp of the eleventh house, the fifteenth degree of the sign Virgo occupies the cusp of the twelfth house. We find the Sun at this time occupying the twenty-ninth degree of the sign Cancer, posited in the tenth house, at the same time in parallel to Saturn; the Moon is in the twenty-sixth degree of the sign Gemini in the ninth house; Mercury occupies the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Leo in the eleventh house, Venus is found in the fourteenth degree of the sign Gemini, posited in the ninth house, Mars is placed in the second house in the ninth degree of his own sign, Scorpio; Jupiter is found in the eleventh house, occupying the third degree of the sign Gemini in the ninth house; Mercury occupies the occupying the tenth house, having passed the cusp of the eleventh house, and occupies the sixth degree of the sign of the Sun, Leo. Neptune occupies the seventh house in the twenty-ninth degree of the sign Aries, house and sign ruled by Mars. The Dragon's Head will be found occupying the eighth house in the twentieth degree of the sign Taurus. The Dragon's Tail occupies the second house in the same degree of sign Scorpio.

We find Venus, the ruler of the Ascendant, near the Moon, and both Venus and Moon besieged by square of Neptune to the Sun from the seventh and tenth houses,

*inflammation of pleura
abscesses—dropsy
Death*

1873

July 21



EXAMPLE NO. 7.

The rulers of the sixth are Neptune and Mars. Neptune is square to Saturn as well as the Sun and the Sun and Saturn are in direct opposition from fourth and tenth, the angles, the Sun moving to the conjunction of Urania in the first degrees of Leo, the Moon and Venus also moving to a conjunction of these two planets, all in opposition to Saturn, while Mars is observed in direct square to Urania in the second house in Scorpio, the radical eighth house. House of Death and the Dragon's Tail is found near, in same sign and house. This is most unfavorable, as even though the Dragon's Head, which is rather favorable, is found in the eighth house in the figure, still the Moon passing to an affliction does not give influence for good to this part of the map, as we have learned that the Dragon's Head and Tail are affected largely by the position, favorable or unfavorable, of the Moon. It will also be found in looking up the declination of planets at this time that the Sun is in parallel aspect, and is now near the cusp of the twelfth in sign the aspects received from the rulers of the sixth house. Even Jupiter, though in sextile to Mars, has passed this aspect, and is now near the cusp of the twelfth in sign Virgo, the radical sixth. The results of these combinations of aspects are inflammation of pleura and this followed by abscess; the vitality is depleted, dropsy and then the passing from the physical form. The only favorable influence noticeable is of Jupiter and Mercury in the eleventh. This will render assistance from friends of Mercurial nature, but of no avail in keeping the soul in the body.

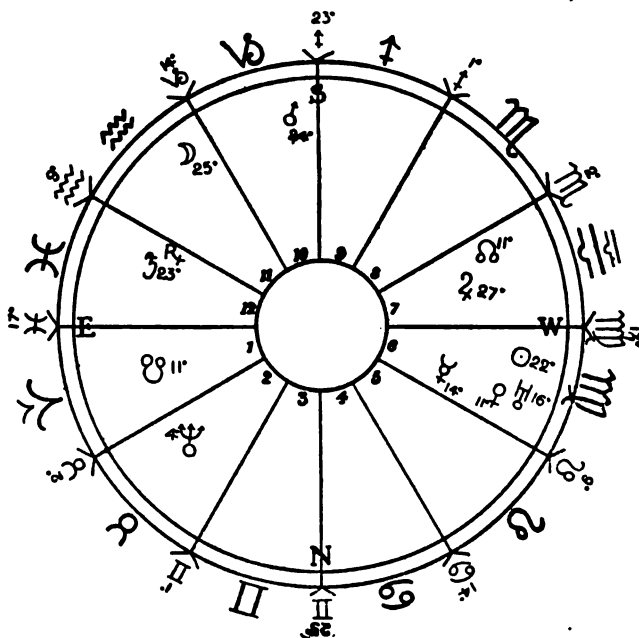
We will now consider a figure when the seventeenth degree of the sign Pisces was on the ascendant, the sign Aries intercepted in the first house, the second degree of the sign Taurus was on the second house, the first degree of the sign Gemini was on the cusp of the third house, the twenty-third degree of the sign Gemini was on the cusp of the fourth house, the fourteenth degree of the sign Cancer was on the fifth cusp, the ninth degree of the sign Leo was on the sixth cusp, the seventeenth degree of the sign Virgo was on the cusp of the seventh house, the sign Libra was intercepted in the seventh house, the second degree of the sign Scorpio was on the cusp of the eighth house, the first degree of Sagittarius was on the cusp of the ninth, the twenty-third degree of Sagittarius on the tenth cusp, the fourteenth degree of sign Capricorn on the cusp of the eleventh house, the ninth degree of the sign Aquarius is found on the cusp of the twelfth house. The Sun is occupying the sixth house and the twenty-second degree of the sign Leo, the Moon is found in the eleventh house in the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Capricorn. Mercury is found near the sixth cusp in the sixth house in the fourteenth degree of the sign Leo. Venus is also found here occupying the eleventh degree of the sign Leo. Mars is found within one degree of the cusp of the tenth house in the tenth in the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Sagittarius. Saturn will be found in opposition to Sun in the twelfth house, occupying the twenty-third degree of the sign Aquarius and retrograde. Urania will be found in the sixth house near the Sun, occupying the sixteenth degree of the sign Leo. Neptune may be found near the cusp of the second in the second house in the fourth degree of Taurus, the Dragon's Head in the seventh in eleventh degree of Libra. The Dragon's Tail in first, in eleventh degree of sign Aries.

Jupiter is placed in the seventh house in the twenty-seventh degree of the intercepted sign Libra. The ruler of the ascendant and first house is Neptune and Mars. Nep-

A 10940

1875

A. 9. 15.

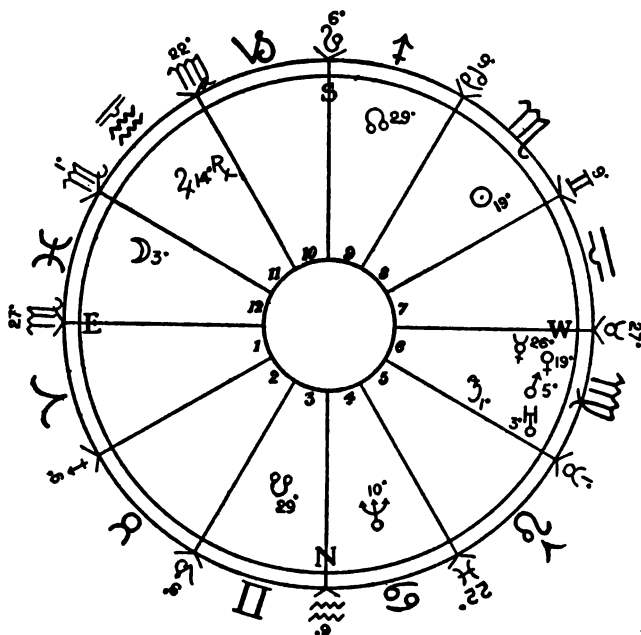


EXAMPLE NO. 8.

tune is found in the second in the fixed sign Taurus and in quartile aspect to the sixth house and the planets Mercury, Venus and Urania, that are grouped together in the sixth house. The rulers of the sixth are Mercury and the Sun, both posited in the sixth house. Mercury is with Urania and Venus. This will make the mental quick and active, and in trine aspect to Mars in Sagittarius in the tenth will make a good scholar and teacher, but these planets grouped as they are will cause the native to be indiscreet in affairs of the fifth house, and, if a female, some scandal. This is from the position of Mars near the tenth cusp. The affliction of the sixth house falls from the twelfth and second, Neptune in square and Saturn in opposition direct to the Sun from the signs Aquarius, the blood, and Leo, the heart and back, and as the Moon forms conjunction of Saturn's place there will be blood disorders. The heart and spine will be affected and severe pains, more night than during the day. The patient will be helpless for the time during the affliction. The Dragon's Tail is found in the first house, in sign Aries, and the difficulty will be caused through the native's own carelessness. The affliction to Jupiter and the Moon from the eleventh and seventh houses shows some disagreement between the native and friends, and a contemplated marriage will be postponed, though, as the Moon leaves the conjunction of Saturn and passes into the sign Aries, the affliction will pass off, as the Moon will be in trine to the Sun from the first and sixth, also in trine to Mars from the first and tenth, while Mars, near the tenth cusp, will also be in trine aspect to the Sun from tenth and sixth houses. The Sun will then have progressed beyond the exact opposition of Saturn and the native will recover fully. It is in this figure that the power of Mars is manifested, being in a fiery sign Sagittarius, though making the native rash and impetuous, he will at the same time cast his fiery rays to the aid of the Sun from the cold rays of Saturn, whose affliction will cause difficulty with heart and partial paralysis of the spine and lower limbs. The influence is not

good for the honor of the native, especially if a female, but Mars is the saving power from the afflictions to the sixth house. Even though fixed signs are on the sixth, eighth and twelfth houses it will be observed that common signs are on the ascendant, the fourth, seventh and tenth houses, and Mars is also ruler of the first and eighth houses. This is a very interesting map to study.

We will now take time when the twenty-seventh degree of the sign Scorpio is on the ascendant, the ninth degree of Sagittarius is on the cusp of the second house, the ninth degree of Capricorn is on the cusp of the third house, the sixth degree of the sign Aquarius is on the fourth house, the twenty-second degree of Pisces is on the cusp of the fifth house, the first degree of Taurus is on the cusp of the sixth house, the twenty-seventh degree of Taurus is on the seventh, the ninth degree of Gemini is on the eighth cusp, the ninth degree of Cancer is on the ninth cusp, the sixth degree of the sign Leo is on the tenth cusp, the twenty-second degree of the sign Virgo is on the eleventh house, the first degree of Scorpio is on the twelfth house, Aries is intercepted in the fifth and Libra in the eleventh house. We find the Sun is occupying the eighth house in the nineteenth degree of the sign Gemini. The Moon will be observed occupying the twelfth house near the cusp of the twelfth in the third degree of sign Scorpio, the first degree of Scorpio being on the cusp of the twelfth. The planet Mercury is placed in the sixth house in the twenty-sixth degree of the sign Taurus, one degree below the descendant, and Venus is near Mercury, being in the sixth house and nineteenth degree of the sign Taurus. Mars is placed in the sixth house and occupies the fifth degree of the sign Taurus. Jupiter is posited in the eleventh house in the fourteenth degree of the sign Libra, and is retrograde in motion. Saturn is posited in the sixth house in the first degree of the sign Taurus, and is therefore exactly on the cusp of the sixth house. Urania is also found near in the sixth house and occupies the third degree of the sign Taurus. The planet Neptune is posited in the fourth house, occupies the tenth degree of the sign Pisces. The Dragon's Tail is found in the third house in the twenty-ninth degree of the sign Capricorn. The Dragon's Head is placed in the ninth house in the twenty-ninth degree of the sign Cancer. The Sun is found in the House of Death, but is in square to Neptune from the fourth, and the Moon is in the twelfth

*Diphtheria*1851
June 10

EXAMPLE NO. 9.

in opposition to Saturn, Urania and Mars in the sixth, and is rapidly applying to the opposition of the Sun from the second and eighth houses. We find the ruler of the ascendant Mars is in conjunction with Saturn and Urania, all malefics, in this position and opposing the Moon in the twelfth, also in square to the Dragon's Tail in the third house. We find the ruler of the sixth in the sixth near Mercury, which planet is in its detriment, and Moon rapidly approaching the opposition of both Venus and Mercury. It is not difficult to judge of the nature of the disease; fixed signs occupying the four angles and also the whole of the sixth and twelfth houses, and the malefics grouped together in the sixth show the sickness of a most violent nature. Taurus, ruler in the sixth, rules the throat, and Saturn and Mars, both significators, show the disease to be diphtheria in most virulent form. The square to Dragon's Tail of the malefics in the third house argues unfavorably for the brothers and sisters of the native and show they will also be afflicted, the sisters more than the brothers.

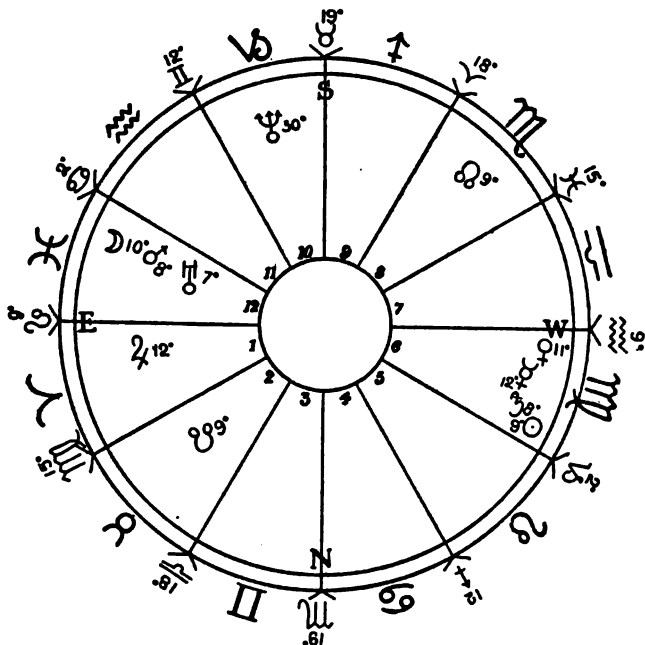
It is seldom that the malefics will be found grouped as they are here in conjunction and the Moon in opposition, and applying to opposition of Sun from the positions in the figure do not give any hope of the patient remaining in the mortal, but will pass out quickly, though robust in health and form, as shown by the signs on ascendant and first house.

We will now take a time when the ninth degree of the sign Leo is on the ascendant, the fifteenth degree of the sign Virgo is on the cusp of the second house, the eighteenth degree of the sign Libra is on the cusp of the third house, the nineteenth degree of the sign Scorpio is on the cusp of the fourth house, the twelfth degree of the sign Sagittarius is on the cusp of the fifth house, the second degree of the sign Capricorn is on the cusp of the sixth house, the ninth degree of Aquarius is on the cusp of the seventh house, the fifteenth degree of Pisces is on the cusp of the eighth house, the eighteenth degree of Aries is on the cusp of the ninth house, the nineteenth degree of Taurus occupies the cusp of the tenth house, the twelfth degree of the sign Gemini occupies the cusp of the eleventh and the second degree of Cancer occupies the cusp of the twelfth house.

We will now place the planets in their respective places. We find the Sun occupies the sixth house, the ninth degree of the sign Capricorn. The Moon is in the tenth degree of the sign Cancer and posited in the twelfth house, Mercury is found in the twelfth degree of the sign Capricorn in the sixth house, Venus is found in the sixth house in the eleventh degree of Aquarius, Mars is placed in the twelfth house in the eighth degree of the sign Cancer, Jupiter is found in the first house in the twelfth degree of the sign Leo, Saturn is posited in the sixth house in the eighth degree of the sign Capricorn, Urania is posited in the seventh degree of the sign Cancer in the twelfth house, Neptune is placed in the tenth house in the last degree of Taurus. The Dragon's Tail is placed in the ninth degree of the sign Libra and the Dragon's Head is in direct opposition in the eighth house in the ninth degree of the sign Aries. In this figure we find fixed signs on the angles, first, fourth, seventh and tenth houses. The Sun is found in the sixth in conjunction with Saturn and Mercury in direct opposition to Moon, Mars and Urania from the twelfth house, and both the twelfth and sixth houses are casting a quartile aspect to the second and ninth houses.

☉ vs 9
 ♀ vs 10
 ♄ vs 12
 ♀ vs 11
 ♀ vs 8
 ♄ vs 12
 ♀ vs 08
 ♄ vs 07
 ♄ vs 29
 ♄ vs 09

*Small pot
no date corresponds to
these positions.*



EXAMPLE NO. 10.

The signs Libra, Aries, Cancer and Capricorn, also Leo and Aquarius, are chiefly concerned in this figure. In the first place we may judge that the native is some distance from home and traveling in a Northern country. The affliction falls on Cancer, Capricorn, Moon conjunction Mars opposing Sun. The native first meets with accident, likely from fine steel or gunshot wound, it may be through design of enemy. He is soon found and taken to hospital or place of detention that may be used for such. We see affliction to stomach, the blood and skin from Mars opposing the Sun and Saturn, also conjunction to Moon, feverish, breaking out, at the same time Jupiter in opposition to Venus, Leo and Aquarius, the blood. This is a case of smallpox, as may be readily observed. However, the worst aspects are passed and we find the Moon approaching Jupiter near ascendant and trining the sixth house. The Sun is passing from the conjunction Saturn, through the Dragon's Tail in second, shows loss of means through the affliction.

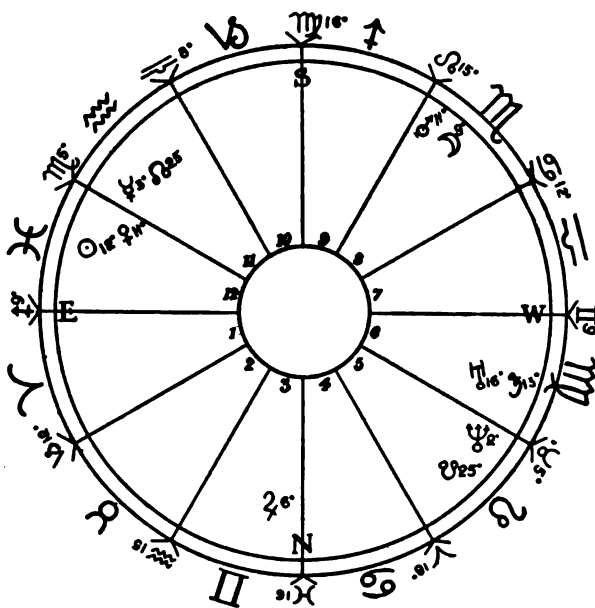
We judge of the recovery of the patient owing to the strong sign Leo, upon the ascendant and the fact that the ruler, the Sun, is passing from affliction of malefics. The Moon is likewise moving on to the ascendant and forming a sextile of Neptune, also a trine of Jupiter from the eighth, as well as the Dragon's Head, which are both posited in the eighth house, so we judge the native will recover, but loss of money or wealth is shown. Dragon's Tail in second and Mercury with Saturn opposing Mars and Moon and square Jupiter in the eighth house, Venus also being weak below the descendant, Venus and Mercury being the rulers of the second house.

We will now consider a figure when the ninth degree of Sagittarius is upon the ascendant, the twelfth degree of Capricorn is occupying the cusp of second, the fifteenth degree of Aquarius is occupying the third house, the sixteenth degree of Pisces occupies the cusp of the fourth house, the eighteenth degree of Aries on the cusp of the fifth house, the fifth degree of Taurus is on the cusp of the sixth house, the ninth degree of Gemini is on the cusp of the seventh house, the twelfth degree of sign Cancer occupies the cusp of the eighth house, the fifteenth degree of the sign Leo occupies the cusp of the ninth house, the sixteenth degree of the sign Virgo occupies the cusp of the tenth house, the eighteenth degree of sign Libra occupies the cusp of the eleventh house, the fifth degree of sign Scorpio occupies the cusp of the twelfth house.

We will now place the planets in their respective places. The sun is posited in the twelfth house and the twelfth degree of the sign Scorpio, the Moon is posited in the eighth house in the ninth degree of the sign Leo, Mercury is placed in the eleventh house in the third degree of the sign Scorpio, Venus is found in eleventh degree of the sign Scorpio in the twelfth house, Mars is posited in the eighth house in the eleventh degree of the sign Leo, Saturn is placed in the sixth house in the thirteenth degree of the sign Taurus. The planet Jupiter is posited in the third house in the sixth degree of the sign Pisces, Urania is placed in the sixth house in the sixteenth degree of the sign Taurus, Neptune in the fifth house in the second degree of the sign Taurus, the Dragon's Tail occupies the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Aries in the fifth house, the Dragon's Head occupies the eleventh house in the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Libra. We find common signs on the angles, fixed signs on the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth houses, the ruler of the ascendant in third in square to ascendant, some difficulty with brothers and sisters, near kindred. The rulers of the sixth are not well configured, Venus with the Sun in Scorpio in twelfth in square to Mars and Moon in Leo in

☉ m 12
 ☾ 2 09
 ☿ m 03
 ♀ m 11
 ♂ 2 11
 ♄ 4 06
 ♀ 5 13
 ♃ 14 16
 ♅ 8 02
 ♁ 25

*no date corresponds
with these positions*



EXAMPLE NO. II.

eighth, Mercury also near twelfth cusp, while Urania, Saturn and Neptune in opposition from sixth and fifth; the Sun is in violent fixed sign Scorpio, Saturn, Urania in violent fixed sign Taurus in opposition, and all these in square to Mars and Moon, which are rapidly applying to conjunction in the eighth house in the violent fixed heart sign Leo. These significations denote heart difficulty and when the directions are formed, paralysis. It will be observed that Aries is on the fifth, Dragon's Tail is here and Mercury and Neptune also in opposition. Eleventh and fifth show that the native has brought on the affliction through his own actions, giving his time and energy altogether in the pleasures of the lower material. Sagittarius on the ascendant shows little discretion in his mode of living, receiving the square of Jupiter.

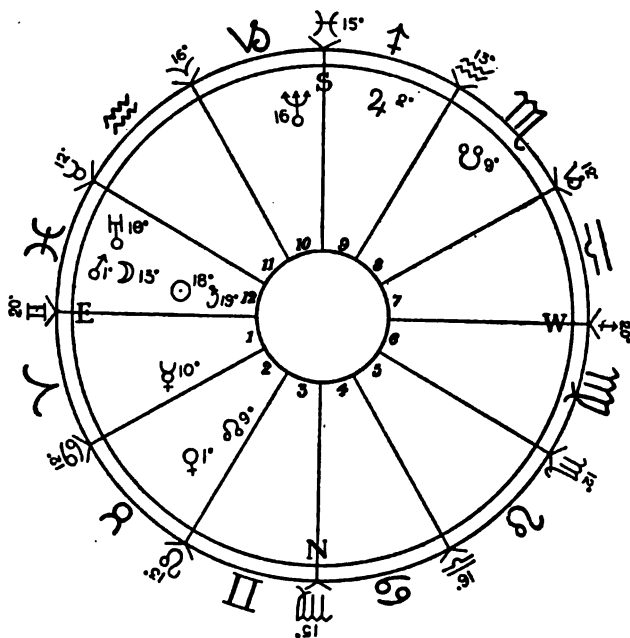
We find there is no hope of the native remaining in the mortal. We find fixed violent signs have the major ruling in the twelfth, sixth and eighth houses. Then, too, the planets are in application to evil configurations as if separating from this the influence would not be so evil. We find the Sun applying to square of Mars and opposition of Saturn first and then Urania, while the Moon as co-significator is forming conjunction to Mars in the eighth house in heart sign Leo, also forming square of Dragon's Tail in sixth, then to square of the Sun in the twelfth, then to square of Saturn in the sixth, then to Urania in the sixth and finally coming to the opposition of Jupiter in sign Pisces in the fourth. This is a most evil train of directions and even the ruler of ascendant is below the earth and will receive square of Sun and opposition of Moon.

We will now take a figure with the twentieth degree of Gemini upon the ascendant, the twelfth degree of Cancer is on the cusp of the second house, the thirteenth degree of Leo is on the cusp of the third house, the fifteenth degree of Virgo is on the cusp of the fourth house, the sixteenth degree of sign Libra is on the cusp of the fifth house, the twelfth degree of the sign Scorpio is occupying the cusp of the sixth house, the twentieth degree of the sign Sagittarius is on the cusp of the seventh house, the twelfth degree of Capricorn is occupying the cusp of the eighth house, the thirteenth degree of the sign Aquarius is upon the cusp of the ninth house, the fifteenth degree of Pisces occupies the cusp of the tenth house, the sixteenth degree of Aries occupies the cusp of the eleventh house and the twelfth degree of Taurus is on the twelfth house.

We will now place the planets. We find the Sun occupying the twelfth house, posited in the eighteenth degree of the sign of Gemini, the Moon is also placed in the twelfth house and in the thirteenth degree of the sign Gemini. Mercury is found in the first house near the cusp of the second in the tenth degree of the sign Cancer. Venus is placed in the second house in the first degree of the sign Leo, Mars is found in the twelfth house in the first degree of the sign Gemini, Jupiter is placed in the ninth house, in the second degree of the sign Pisces, Saturn is placed in the twelfth house in the nineteenth degree of the sign Gemini, very near the cusp of ascendant. Urania is placed in the twelfth house near twelfth cusp in the nineteenth degree of sign Taurus, the planet Neptune is found in the tenth house in the sixteenth degree of the sign Pisces one degree removed from the cusp of the tenth, the Dragon's Tail occupies the eighth house in the ninth degree of the sign Aquarius, the Dragon's Head is found in the second house in the ninth degree of the sign Leo. We find common signs placed on the angles. Fixed signs have the greater rule over the third, sixth, eighth and twelfth houses. We find Saturn one degree from the ascendant and the Sun but one degree

consumption

*Probably June 9, 1855
but ♀-♂-♀-♂-♀ and so are wrong*



EXAMPLE NO. 12.

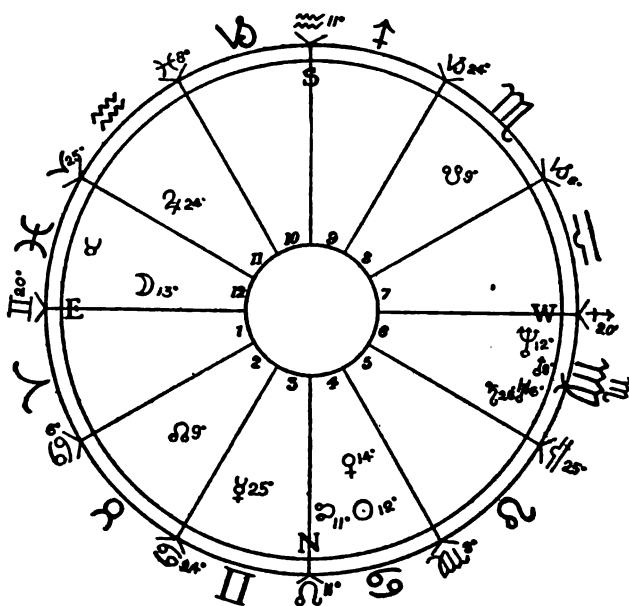
from conjunction of Saturn, both in twelfth, while the Moon is applying to a conjunction of both and a square to Neptune near tenth house in Pisces. The Moon has recently left the conjunction of Urania and the square of Dragon's Tail from eighth, also conjunction of Mars, ruler of the sixth house. The disease is not difficult to discover, the lungs and throat are affected. Consumption is the difficulty and the arrangement of the planets does not offer hopes of recovery.

It will be observed that the Moon as co-significator is rapidly approaching the aspect named and at the same time forming a quartile aspect to Neptune near the tenth cusp. This assists in the intensity and hopelessness of keeping the native in the mortal form. Mars is in the twelfth house, but is casting no aspect, being too far removed to be of aid, as if Mars was even in square aspect to the ascendant or Saturn's place there might be some hope of relief. Mars is part ruler of the sixth house, also Jupiter, but neither offer any aid. Saturn and Urania, the rulers of the eighth, show the afflictions to the eighth, with the Dragon's Tail therein, will have their effect for evil, as it would be termed by a great majority of mankind who know little of the great universal law; the objects and purposes of life, and so-called death is but one of the essential events in the great scheme.

We will now consider a figure when the twentieth degree of Gemini is upon the ascendant, the sixth degree of Cancer is upon the second house, the twenty-fourth degree of Cancer is upon the third house, the eleventh degree of the sign Leo is upon the fourth house, the eighth degree of the sign Virgo is upon the cusp of the fifth house, the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Libra is occupying the cusp of the sixth house, the twentieth degree of the sign Sagittarius is upon the cusp of the seventh house, the sixth degree of Capricorn is upon the cusp of the eighth house, the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Capricorn is upon the cusp of the ninth house, the eleventh degree of Aquarius on tenth house, the eighth degree of the sign Pisces is upon the cusp of the eleventh house, the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Aries is upon the cusp of the twelfth house. The sign Scorpio is intercepted in the sixth house and sign Taurus is intercepted in the twelfth house.

We will now place the planets. The Sun we find in the twelfth degree of Leo in the fourth house, the Moon is posited in the twelfth house in the thirteenth degree of the sign Gemini, Mercury is placed in the third house in the twenty-fifth degree of the sign Cancer, Mars is posited in the sixth house in his own sign, the eighth degree of Scorpio, Jupiter is near the cusp of the twelfth house in the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Aries, Saturn is found in the sixth house near the sixth cusp in the twenty-sixth degree of the sign Libra, Urania is posited in the sixth house in the sixth degree of the sign Scorpio, Neptune is also found in the sixth house near the cusp of seventh in the twelfth degree of the sign Sagittarius. Venus occupies the fourteenth degree of the sign Leo in the fourth house. The Dragon's Head is in the second house in the ninth degree of the sign Cancer. The Dragon's Tail is in the eighth house, in the ninth degree of the sign Capricorn. Common signs occupy the first and seventh, a fixed sign is upon the fourth house, fixed signs are intercepted in the sixth house, and we find the sixth house is ruled by

tumorous Growth
no date corresponds to
these positions



EXAMPLE NO. 13.

Scorpio, a part of Libra and the first nineteen degrees of Sagittarius, the rulers being Jupiter, Mars and Venus. The cardinal sign Capricorn is upon the eighth cusp; in fact the eighth house is ruled entirely by this sign as the second is ruled by Cancer. The twelfth house we find Aries part ruler, the sign Taurus intercepted and nineteen degrees of Gemini. Just past the ascendant we find Mars with Urania in conjunction in Scorpio, the Moon opposes Neptune from twelfth and sixth, and Jupiter opposes Saturn, Saturn in the sixth house. The difficulty is a tumorous growth, as may be readily observed. This map will require much study.

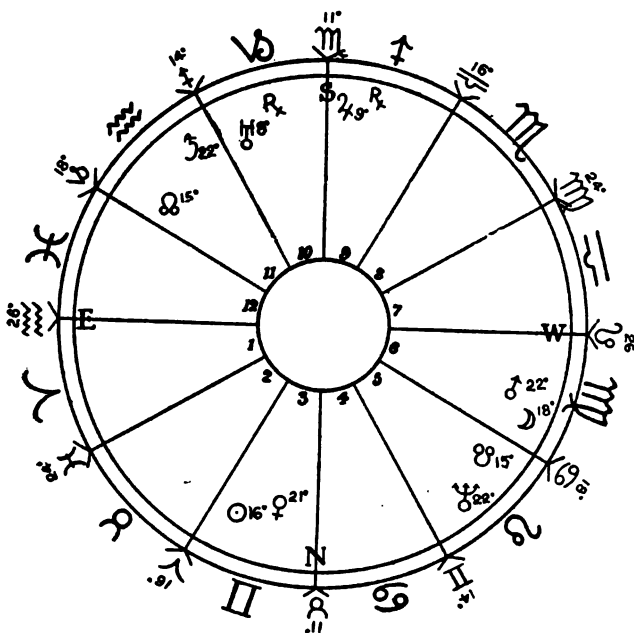
We find the influence falls in the sign Scorpio, Leo, Aries, Libra, Gemini and Sagittarius, the greatest affliction being Mars and Urania in the watery sign Scorpio in the sixth square to Sun and Venus from heart sign Leo. There is a tumorous growth upon these parts, ruled by Scorpio, though this will not be necessarily fatal, as both the Sun and Venus are passing off from the quartile aspect and Mars is leaving the conjunction of Urania. The Moon in opposition to Neptune has intensified the affliction, but the moon is now moving to the trine of Urania and Mars' place and is at this time sextile to the Sun and Venus. This relieves the affliction of Venus and Sun, square Mars and Urania. It will also be observed that Saturn is near the sixth cusp in Libra in opposition to Jupiter in Aries. This shows difficulty of circulation, swellings, difficulty with kidneys and head. The Moon is moving to a sextile of Jupiter and a trine of Saturn, so this will relieve that affliction. There will be a successful operation in the removal of the tumor as the Moon moves to benefic aspects to Mars and Urania. It will be observed that Saturn and Jupiter both are in square to Mercury from eleventh, and sixth to third shows the mental is very much disturbed through actions of supposed friends and is concerned with brothers, sisters and near kindred. This passes off as Moon sextiles Jupiter, semi-sextiles Mercury's place and trines Saturn.

We will now consider a figure when the twenty-sixth degree of Aquarius is upon the ascendant, the twenty-fourth degree of Pisces is upon the cusp of the second house, the sixteenth degree of Aries is upon the cusp of the third house, the eleventh degree of Taurus is upon the cusp of the fourth house, the fourteenth degree of Gemini is upon the cusp of the fifth house, the eighteenth degree of Cancer is upon the cusp of the sixth house, the twenty-sixth degree of the sign Leo is upon the cusp of the seventh house, the twenty-fourth degree of Virgo is upon the cusp of the eighth house, the sixteenth degree of the sign Libra is upon the cusp of the ninth house, the eleventh degree of Scorpio is upon the cusp of the tenth house, the fourteenth degree of Sagittarius is upon the cusp of the eleventh house and the eighteenth degree of sign Capricorn is upon the cusp of the twelfth house.

We will now place the planets. The Sun is posited in the third house in the sixteenth degree of the sign Aries, the Moon is found in the sixth house in the eighteenth degree of the sign Cancer, Venus is found in the third house in the twenty-first degree of the sign Aries, the planet Mars is placed in the sixth house in the twenty-second degree of the sign Cancer, Jupiter is placed in the ninth house in the ninth degree of the sign Scorpio, retrograde. The planet Saturn is placed in the eleventh house in the twenty-second degree of the sign Sagittarius; the planet Urania is posited in the tenth house in the eighth degree of the sign Sagittarius and retrograde in motion; the planet Neptune is posited in the fifth house and in the twenty-second degree of the sign Gemini. The Dragon's Tail is found in the fifth house in the fifteenth degree of the sign Cancer, The Dragon's Head is found in the eleventh house in the fifteenth degree of the sign Capricorn. A little study of the figure will reveal the nature of the affliction; Mars and Moon in conjunction with Dragon's Tail square to Sun denotes a cancer of stomach.

We find the angles are ruled by fixed signs. This indicates, more especially when on the first, fourth and tenth,

Probably April 5, 1899
but 2-9-1-7-2 positions are in error
and 4 is omitted



EXAMPLE NO. 14.

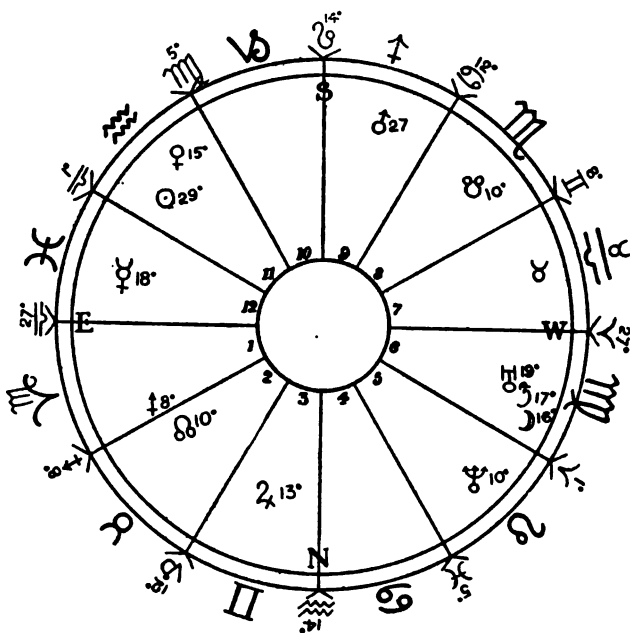
that the environments of the individual will be of a fixed nature and events of such nature will enter into his life. We find the sign Aquarius rules the blood and the ruler of the ascendant is Urania, found in the tenth house in the radical ninth in semi-sextile to Jupiter in the ninth house. This naturally brings the native into association with the occult, and while there will be a certain respect for the early teachings of an orthodox character, he will grow out of this as Jupiter passes on in trine aspect to Mars and the Moon. The second house is ruled largely by Jupiter and Mars and from their positions we must judge the native will not attain great wealth. In the first place he is not on the popular side, as his means of gaining a livelihood are controlled by Urania in Sagittarius, a writer and speaker, something of a reformer. The Sun, Mercury and Venus we find in the third house in the fiery sign Aries. This is not a good position for either Mercury or Venus and more especially receiving the quartile aspect of Mars, Moon and the Dragon's Tail. The native does not always cling to the truth entirely from these aspects and is really fickle at times, and the native will hardly marry or, if he does, it would be a very sorry alliance. The fourth house, ruled largely by Venus and Mercury, we do not find very favorable aspects for the end of life from positions and aspects of these planets. The fifth house, ruled by Mercury and the Moon in quartile aspect, also find Neptune here in exact opposition to Saturn, therefore the affairs of the fifth would suffer accordingly. The sixth house we find ruled largely by the luminaries and from their positions and aspects we find much sickness and trouble from the affairs of this house. The seventh house affairs are not good, though there will be many affairs of the heart, but will come to naught. The eighth house, ruled by Venus and Mercury in conjunction with the Sun and quartile aspects of Mars and Moon, show much suffering in passing from the mortal. The ninth house, ruled by Venus and Mars, shows much activity in the affairs of the ninth, writings, etc., much unpopularity, though Jupiter

here will assist somewhat, and this will be the brightest part of the figure to the native, though his efforts do not promise him great sympathy from the public. The tenth house does promise much, Urania here, though ruled by Jupiter and Mars, does not promise great honor, though the native will pursue his course with tireless energy. The eleventh house does not promise any true friends. Some may manifest an interest for selfish motives, but they will not be sincere and of little benefit to the native. The twelfth house, ruled by Saturn and Urania, does not promise much from this quarter of the figure, with the Dragon's Tail therein in opposition to Moon and Mars, and the native is liable to be incarcerated in some place of detention at various times, though not for long. The native is very irregular in his habits and the position of the rulers of the sixth will show this fact and this carelessness is the cause of his difficulty, though Mars here. There has been a fall or hurt to the stomach and a cancerous growth is the result. In the treatment of this the native is careless and shows the same general disposition to obtain relief. His experiences in life have made him morose and unsociable. He is left much to himself and is neglected from the figure. If a violent sign were upon the eighth house, or planet of that nature ruled that house, the native would take his life in his hands. In horary judgment there would be no hope of keeping the native in the mortal. The quartile aspects of the luminaries and Mars would show burning, abnormal growth; and Moon passing to opposition of Saturn and Urania, shows the affliction will cause so-called death.

In consideration of disease associated with the mental, and in order to illustrate this, we will take a figure and place twenty-seven degrees of the sign Libra upon the ascendant. The eighth degree of the sign Sagittarius is upon the cusp of the second house, the twelfth degree of Capricorn is upon the cusp of the third house, the fourteenth degree of the sign Aquarius is upon the cusp of the fourth house, the fifth degree of Pisces is upon the cusp of the fifth house, the first degree of Aries is upon the cusp of the sixth house, the twenty-seventh degree of Aries is upon the cusp of the descendant, the eighth degree of Gemini is upon the cusp of the eighth house, the twelfth degree of the sign Cancer is upon the cusp of the ninth house, the fourteenth degree of Leo is upon the cusp of the tenth house, the eleventh cusp is occupied by the fifth degree of the sign Virgo and the first degree of the sign Libra is upon the cusp of the twelfth house. The sign Scorpio is intercepted in the first, and the sign Taurus in the seventh house. The Sun we place in the eleventh house in the twenty-ninth degree of the sign Virgo, the moon is placed in the sixth house in the sixteenth degree of the sign Aries, Mercury is placed in the twelfth house in the eighteenth degree of the sign Libra, Venus is posited in the eleventh house in the fifteenth degree of the sign Virgo, Mars is placed in the ninth house, occupying the twenty-seventh degree of the sign Cancer, Jupiter is placed in the third house and occupies the thirteenth degree of the sign Capricorn; Saturn is posited in the sixth house in the seventeenth degree of the sign Aries; Urania is also placed in the sixth house in the nineteenth degree of the sign Aries; Neptune is placed in the fifth house and occupies the tenth degree of the sign Pisces. The Dragon's Head occupies the second house and the tenth degree of the sign Sagittarius; the Dragon's Tail occupies the eighth house in the tenth degree of the sign Gemini, cardinal signs occupy the ascendant and descendant, fixed signs occupy the fourth and tenth houses. The ascendant is ruled by Venus and Mars; Venus is not afflicted and is in

Patesis

*no date corresponds
to these positions*



EXAMPLE NO. 15.

trine to Jupiter. Mars is trine to the Sun, though the Moon and Mercury are rapidly applying to a square of Mars. The native is kind, affable, generous and possesses many friends, though some secret enemies harass the native. The second house, ruled by Jupiter largely the first part of life, is successful in affairs of the second, but later meets with reverses and losses. The third house is not favorable for the brothers or sisters or near kindred in some respects. There is liable to be some hereditary disease of Saturn, Urania and Moon nature. Jupiter is found here and this will alleviate the affliction to some extent. The fourth house, ruled by Urania almost wholly, is not favorable for the fourth house affairs and the end of life, as Urania's position is quite unfavorable for the mental conditions, and would cause much trouble to the native. The fifth house, ruled almost wholly by Neptune, the influence is favorable in some respects, speculations in companies, corporations, etc., and Venus forming the opposition of Neptune will bring some peculiar happenings to the native in affairs of the heart and pleasure, some secret connivance that will bring unhappiness to the native. The sixth house is under the sign Aries and thus Mars has ruled over this house. Mars is not casting any aspect to this house or the planets posited therein at the present time, though we find Urania here with Saturn in opposition to Mercury, and the Moon rapidly applying to conjunction of Saturn, and Urania in the head sign Aries, and the affliction to Mercury would show the mental to be afflicted. The disease is paresis, and the configurations do not argue favorably for recovery.

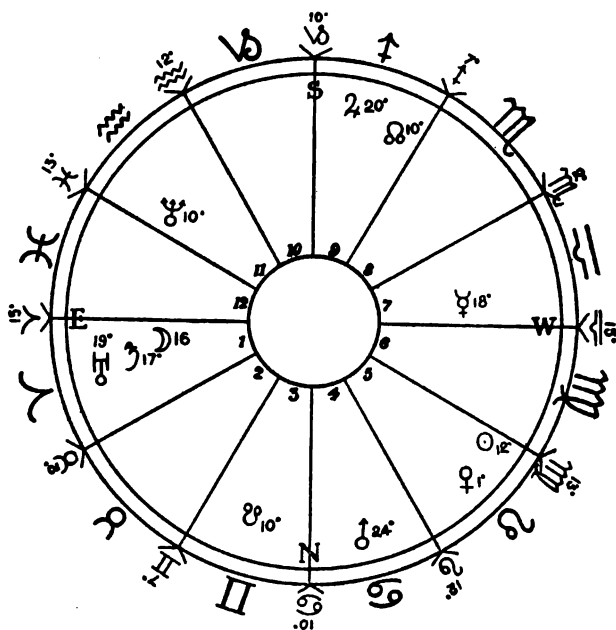
As regards recovery, we find the Moon occupying the sixth and forming conjunction to Saturn and Urania and the opposition of Mercury and is applying to a quartile aspect of Mars in Cancer. The Moon and Mercury have rule over the eighth house, and both these planets are in affliction, therefore in rendering judgment it would signify that the native would remain in the mortal form for the time, but the time for passing from the physical would no

doubt occur when the Moon reaches a quartile to Mars and opposes the ascendant. It will be observed that Mars is now exactly square to the ascendant. The Dragon's Tail also occupies the eighth house and this intensifies the affliction of the Moon with the malefics.

We will now consider a figure of similar effects but more violent in form. The fifteenth degree of sign Aries is upon the ascendant, the second degree of Taurus is upon the second, the seventh degree of sign Gemini occupies the cusp of the third house, the tenth degree of Cancer is upon the cusp of the fourth house, the twelfth degree of Leo is upon the cusp of the fifth house, the thirteenth degree of Virgo is upon the cusp of the sixth house, the fifteenth degree of Libra occupies the descendant, the second degree of Scorpio is upon the cusp of the eighth house, the seventh degree of Sagittarius is upon the cusp of the ninth house, the tenth degree of the sign Capricorn is upon the cusp of the tenth house, the twelfth degree of the sign Aquarius is upon the cusp of the eleventh house, the thirteenth degree of Pisces is upon the cusp of the twelfth house.

The Sun is posited in the fifth house in the twelfth degree of the sign Virgo, the Moon near the ascendant in the first house in the sixteenth degree of the sign Aries, Mercury is in the seventh house and occupies the eighteenth degree of the sign Libra, Venus is posited in the fifth house in the first degree of the sign Virgo, Mars is posited in the fourth house and occupies the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Cancer, Jupiter is posited in the ninth house and the twentieth degree of the sign Capricorn, Saturn is placed near the ascendant, in the first house, and occupies the seventeenth degree of the sign Aries. Urania is placed in the first house near the ascendant and occupies the nineteenth degree of the sign Aries, the planet Neptune occupies the eleventh house near the cusp of the twelfth and occupies the tenth degree of the sign Pisces; the Dragon's Head is found in the ninth house in the tenth degree of the sign Sagittarius, the Dragon's Tail is posited in the third house and occupies the tenth degree of the sign Gemini. The signs are found to be in their radical positions in the figure. Thus, cardinal signs occupy the angles. It will be observed that the ascendant is afflicted to a remarkable degree, as Saturn, Urania and the Moon are all near a con-

*no date corresponds
to these positions*

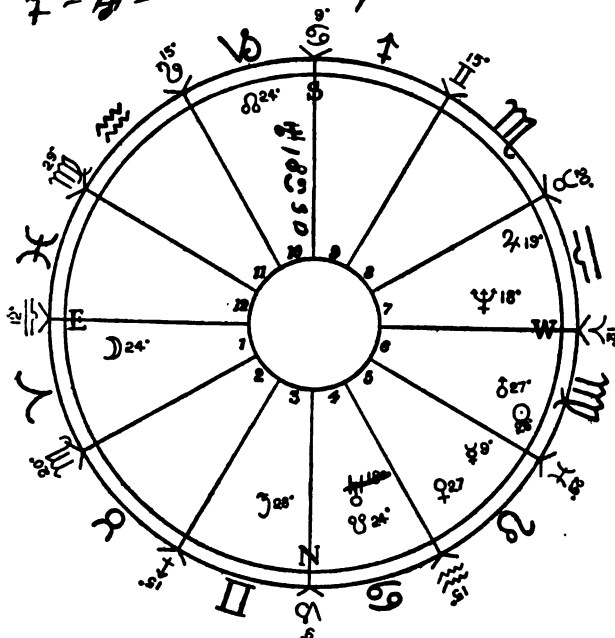


EXAMPLE NO. 16.

junction of ascendant in opposition to Mercury and in quartile aspect to Jupiter. We have learned elsewhere the effects of the malefics with the Moon casting a malefic aspect to Mercury and Jupiter. This causes epileptic fits, and in this instance the affliction is intensified, as the malefics are found in sign Aries and so near the ascendant, while there is no assistance rendered by the benefics to the ascendant, as even the Sun is in opposition to Neptune near the cusps of sixth and twelfth. The Moon, Saturn and Urania are square to Jupiter and Moon rapidly applying to the square of Mars in the fourth house. The Dragon's Tail in the third house and sign Cancer shows the affliction to the brothers, sisters and home conditions.

We find Saturn and Urania conjoined and the Moon rapidly applying to direct conjunction with both, near the ascendant, and to both the square of Jupiter and Mars and the opposition, this aspect being in application. We could not judge otherwise than that the fatal effect would terminate the physical life of the native at the time when the moon formed evil directions. If this were the natal figure we would judge the child would remain but a short time in mortal expression, as it may be readily seen how the ascendant is afflicted, also the opposition of Neptune to the Sun near the twelfth and sixth cusps. This aspect has also been forming afflictions to the native, even we may say before the physical expression, and the presence of Mars in the fourth house in cardinal sign Cancer shows a short expression in the physical and the cause is one of a violent nature, as shown from quartile aspects to Saturn and Urania as well as the ascendant. There is no benefic aspects that come to the relief of the native or the first house. Venus is the only planet that is at all near and she is even too far removed to aid, and then her position does not give any dignity.

typhoid fever
Probably March 19, 1870
H-H - as wrong



EXAMPLE NO. 17.

Let us now consider another figure when the twelfth degree of the sign Libra is upon the ascendant, the twentieth degree of Scorpio is upon the second cusp, the fifteenth degree of Sagittarius is upon the cusp of the third house, the ninth degree of the sign Capricorn is upon the cusp of the fourth house, the fifteenth degree of sign Aquarius is upon the cusp of the fifth house, the twenty-ninth degree of the sign Pisces is upon the cusp of the sixth house, the twelfth degree of Aries is upon the cusp of the seventh house, the twentieth degree of Taurus is upon the cusp of the eighth house, the fifteenth degree of the sign Gemini is upon the cusp of the ninth house, the ninth degree of the sign Cancer is upon the cusp of the tenth house, the fifteenth degree of Leo is upon the cusp of the eleventh house, the twenty-ninth degree of the sign Virgo is upon the cusp of the twelfth house.

We place the Sun in the sixth house in the twenty-eighth degree of the sign Pisces, one degree removed from the cusp of sixth; the Moon we find in the first house, occupying the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Libra. We place Mercury in the fifth house in the ninth degree of the sign Pisces, we place Venus in the fifth house and occupying the twenty-seventh degree of the sign Aquarius. We find the planet Mars in the sixth house, in the twenty-seventh degree of the sign Pisces. We find Jupiter posited in the seventh house and occupying the nineteenth degree of the sign Taurus. We find Saturn in the third house and occupying the twenty-eighth degree of the sign Sagittarius. We find Urania in the ~~fourth~~ house in the eighteenth degree of the sign Cancer. We find Neptune in the seventh house posited in the eighteenth degree of the sign Aries. We find the Dragon's Head occupying the tenth house in the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Cancer. The Dragon's Tail is placed in the fifth house and occupies the twenty-fourth degree of the sign Capricorn, the Cardinal signs are upon the angles, the Sun is found in the sixth in conjunction to Mars and in square aspect to Saturn from sixth and third

tenth

house. We also find the stomach and head signs afflicted, as Neptune is square to Urania and opposes the Moon, while the Moon is in square to Urania. The native is at this time suffering from violent attack of typhoid fever, but the Sun is leaving the affliction behind and the Moon is also applying to trine of the greater luminary. Therefore we must judge of the recovery of the patient.

CHAPTER XXI.

The Medical Qualities of the Planets—The Mental, Temperament and Therapeutic Properties of the Planets—Disease, Metals, Animals and Diseases Under Each.

When the relation of things mundane and supra-mundane become more clearly defined to the mortal mind, it will be observed that there is a natural system of relationship, that is, that a similar principle may occupy various planes, and although altering its enveloping form or sheath in accordance with the great universal law, at one time functioning as gas and again crystallizing into a brittle mass, and then again constituting an organized animal endowed with certain powers of conscious action, and still again being invested with all its specific attributes in the guise of a mental projection, and preserving its archaens in integrity. As for instance, Mars we find a ruddy planet in the Zodiac. He is truly a soldier, a smith, a surgeon in the world sub-lunar. He is the iron tool through which the world keeps itself going, the energy, without which life would amount to but little. He is the iron tonic which individuals take whose systems have been depleted of his force—the aruen, the cinibar urtica carduus and arnica, all expressions in various forms of the principle shining out, and manifesting in first place as Mars; and then again dull Saturn comes into our earth planet manifesting as lead, gloom, melancholy, cold, gravity, weight, forming the great world principle of limitation and constriction.

Pause and reflect upon this great planet Saturn and its therapeutical agency in the guise of plumbum or lead, as a styptic sedative refrigerant and astringent. The cerisse and sugar of lead are cooling, drying and astringent, and the sugar is used often in callyria for inflammation of the eyes, while both these substances are employed in unguents and liniments, cutaneous heats, excoriations, eruptions, and for anointing the lips of wounds and ulcers that tend to inflammation; and in all these expressions Saturn demonstrates his efficiency in counteracting the symptoms of Mars and Sun's diseases, in the same general way in which Mars acts in an efficacious manner when used in Saturnine disorders.

Then, too, compare the astringent, cooling, contra inflammatory, and cutaneous properties of the metal Saturn with other departments as manifested under this planet as human character, temperament, work, environment, condition, the weather, diseases, plants, minerals, etc. Thus we may find a perfect relationship existing between every element of man, and his analogue the universe; as above, so below, a psychical passivity transforming itself into a physical activity and a physical passivity becoming actuated by a psychical maelstrom, and from the lowest and most dense strata of this earth planet, upwards and onwards through the ether and endless space, we may discover certain fixed principles modifying their forms and attitudes though preserving their essence intact to their own ruling star.

It is not to be wondered at, then, that life in every respect is so bound together by these invisible chains as to be inseparable in any true conception, and it will be found that this applies not only to organic life but to inorganic life as well, such as minerals and precious gems, also the tiny rivulet and great oceans. It has been observed that whatever the individual may possess within himself that same he is able to attract to himself.

What is Venus but the artemisia that grows in the garden, and what is iron but the planet Mars, that is to say, Venus

and artemisia are both products of the same essence, while iron and Mars are the effects of the same cause. What is the human body but a constellation of the same powers that formed the stars and planets in space.

When the individual has learned the qualities of the planet Mars he knows as well what iron is, or when he has learned the qualities of iron he also knows the attributes of Mars.

If there was no Sun in the universe what would become of the heart, and of what use would be the *vasa spermatica* if there was no such planet possessing the qualities and attributes of the planet Venus.

The true wisdom is to be able to grasp the invisible elements, to attract them by their material correspondences, to control, purify and transmute these by the unlimited powers of the real self. We have learned that the pathological principles of the celestial bodies are fundamentally distinct and also that their extensions and ramifications are comprehended in proportion to the observation, research and experiences associated therewith, though the qualities and attributes of each planet can only be thoroughly understood through long application to the study thereof.

It has been perceived that the luminaries, more especially the Sun, with Jupiter and Venus, are the conservators of life, of favorable nature, while Mars, Saturn, Urania are the anaretic influences, while Mercury, and at times the Moon, affiliates now with one and now with another, just in accordance to the power and nature of the aspects brought to bear upon them. The Sun, Moon, Venus and Jupiter only produce affliction under provocation, though it must not be considered that either Jupiter or Venus are not capable of bringing so-called afflictions, for it will be found that Jupiter afflicting the luminaries, more especially the sun, will bring sufficient affliction to eradicate such conclusions, and Venus in affliction will produce swellings of the lymphatic glands, more especially in the throat, ruled by Taurus, and will also affect those parts ruled by Libra, produces a

general relaxation of the entire system and disorders arising through affairs over which this planet has chief control.

We find the Sun is constitutional, hereditary and structural, while the Moon is functional, Mercury is nervous and mental, Mars inflammative, exciting and acute, Jupiter plethoric, Saturn constricting, consumptive and chronic, Urania spasmodic, cataclysmic, while Neptune is baffling and difficult to locate so far as analysis or diagnosis of his effects upon the physical body proper.

We find Mercury is the amalgamator, and its chemical character indicates that the inner part is pure gold, but the outer part corresponding to the half circle above the circle, is of silver, with a corrosive corresponding to the cross underneath. Mercury affinizes with all others more or less, quite readily with gold, then with silver, then lead, then tin, then copper and last, iron, the metals ruled by the planets, Sun, Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, Venus and Mars in the order named. Mercury as the amalgamator is quite aptly illustrated in his being apportioned to the third house and sign. As we progress onward in our considerations we shall observe that Mars and Saturn have control over the mineral kingdom, while the Moon, Venus, Jupiter and the Sun have control over the chemical, and Mercury, the animal world, as in the human form.

It may be applied in this wise, Mars and Saturn dominating the skeleton, muscles, ligaments, tendons and most consolidated parts, the framework, so to speak, of the animal machine as the metals and minerals are to the earth; the Sun, Moon, Jupiter and Venus directing the various organs of secretion and nutrition, acting as chemical alembics, transmitting and transforming, while Mercury rules the brain and mental faculties.

As we have learned, disease of the physical is but a deflection of organic or functional equilibrium, and in each instance the corresponding incentives will be found in the natal chart of birth as anthropotic and macrocosmic are returned in the same way as the reflection in a mirror is to

that reflected. All symmetrical objects, all forms in the universe, colors and scents that have their own particular organization and arrangement, are types of some spiritual truth, or manifestation of the infinite that extend themselves, unlimited, ramifying, transforming and integralizing.

It will be observed that in the more important sense the Sun and the Moon are the dominant forces regulating the strength of the constitution, and when these, more especially the Sun, are found in affliction, the health of the body suffers. There is liability to disease, and the physical possesses small power of recuperation, while the luminaries unafflicted, the health is good, there is small liability to disease, and the recuperative powers are strong, and if the Sun is found in the eastern angle or oriental, this is a favorable indication for health and strong constitution. Naturally the nearer to ascendant, the stronger his expression in the figure.

It will be found that the Sun and Moon constitute the main and hair springs, the horologia universe, and for the human organism not only to keep going but to keep in time. Both these must be orderly disposed in the horoscopal figure, and in this comparison the ascendant may be considered as a pendulum to the anthropostic clock, that is, for instance if it be too heavily weighted with Saturn's lead, then naturally errors of tempus accumulate; or if there be an overabundance of martial or mercurial rapidity of action, there is then a corresponding excess on the other side.

To descend to literalness, the domination of the benefic powers in the natal chart of life assures a good health standard, and great vitality to overcome ills that may assail the physical organization at various times, which is bound to occur even in the most properly balanced chart. As the planets and stars move onward in their annual progressions the benefic powers are the result of a balancing of forces, an equilibrium of aspect and celestial body which conduces neither to centripetal nor centrifugal excess, that is to say, neither the tangential flying off of the vitalized particles,

nor the indrawing of devitalized ones. The normal planetary functioning may be represented as being reflected downwards in the rippling or turbid waters of disturbed celestial ether, which distorts the image and irritates its action.

Draw a straight line from left to right and let this represent the mirror. First, we have the Sun as furnishing the vital power, placing the symbol of the Sun above the line and vital power above we find reflected below when the Sun's beams are disturbed in the natal chart, the following: Constitutional structural disorders, also hereditary, cardiac and spiritual disarrangements. Next comes the Moon, the lesser luminary, which when finding its equalized expression in harmony may be known as natural power, while reflected from below is alimentary, animal and physical disorders, also maladies of the psyche. Then following these, comes Mercury, manifesting in perfect expression as reason, while reflected from below is mental disorder; then following, comes Venus, which expresses sex differentiation, and below is reflected Sex disorders, lymphatic swellings, vomiting and such disarrangements as come from the afflicted Venus.

VITAL POWER.



Constitutional structural disorders, hereditary, cardiac and spiritual disarrangements.

NATURAL POWER.



Alimentary, animal and physical disorders, maladies of the psyche.

REASON.



Mental disorder.

SEX DIFFERENTIATION.



Sex disorders, lymphatic swellings, vomiting, such disarrangements as come from an afflicted Venus.

Animal heat, muscular tone, vivifying forces of life brought into great activity.

Inflammatory complaints, sudden disturbances of continuity, excessive muscular activity, destructiveness, wasting of life forces.

Fleshiness, rich blood, balance to the system.

Plethora, alteration of the red corpuscles of the blood results tends to keep the system cool and free from fevers.

The electric circuit, the intuitional faculties are more pronounced.

The broken circuit, perverted action of the mental forces, connecting link or chain that connects with the higher planes of life and manifests to some extent in the concrete the conditions of these higher planes.

The ship without a rudder comes obsession perfected spiritual truths.

We have considered the reflections of the Sun, the Moon, Mercury and Venus, that is, the effects of cross aspects upon their good qualities and the result is perverted good, and this is exactly the opposite of the effect when manifesting in harmony with beneficent influences.

Next comes the planet Mars, which gives out animal heat, muscular tone; vivifying forces of life are brought into great activity, while the effects when mirrored downwards in disturbed ether manifest in inflammatory complaints, sudden disturbances of continuity, excessive muscular activity, destructiveness and wasting of the life forces.

Then follows Jupiter; gives fleshiness, rich blood and balance to the system generally, while below is reflected plethora, alteration of the red corpuscles of the blood; bad blood results.

Then comes Saturn which tends to keep the system cool and free from fevers, and reflected below gives depression atrophy, paralysis, melancholia.

Then follows Urania. This represents the electric circuit. The intuitional faculties are more pronounced, while

below is reflected in the mirror, the broken circuit and perverted action of the mental forces.

Then, last follows Neptune, as the connecting link or chain that connects with the higher planes of life and manifests to some extent in the concrete the conditions of these higher planes, while below is reflected as the ship without a rudder, coma obsession, perverted spiritual truths. Then we might go on still higher, but we are hardly ready for this.

It will be observed that in order to comprehend the precise office of each stellar ray, that is, with regard to the morbidity in the human physical body, their functions in other directions must be exemplified, not for the reason that it is absolutely necessary to make deductions from these latter, but for the reason that the chain of evidence will be far more clear and complete.

Pathological effects may, of course, be studied and analysed apart and separate from those in other departments, though it is quite evident that synchronism of many heterogeneous elements extend so widely where this divine science is concerned that the investigator who is ignorant of the whole subject will receive far more benefit by relating sympathies, concurrences, points of agreement and combinations of circumstances and influences.

We have already considered heretofore many of the chief qualities of the planets, that is with regard to nature and substances ruled, but we desire to give at this point a short, concise analysis, taking the Sun first of all.

We find first the principle is constructiveness. The therapeutic properties are cardiac and sudorific, the nature is hot, dry constructive, life-giving energy. The sign ruled is Leo, rules the heart; the temperament is bilious, the mental qualities are manifested as firmness, will power, perseverance and stability; the diseases are inflammatory, ardent, vital and cardiac in nature. The typical drugs under the Sun's rule aurum, helianthus, and chamomillia. The metals under the Sun's rule are gold, hyacinth, cleryalite, carbuncle.

The animal is the lion, also represented in symbol by the sign over which he has chief rule, the sign Leo. The weather he gives heat.

ANIMAL HEAT, MUSCULAR TONE, VIVIFYING FORCES OF
LIFE BROUGHT INTO GREAT ACTIVITY.

♂

Inflammatory complaints, sudden disturbances of continuity, excessive muscular activity, destructiveness, wasting of life forces.

FLESHINESS, RICH BLOOD, BALANCE TO THE SYSTEM.

♂

Plethora, alteration of the red corpuscles of the blood. Bad blood results. Tends to keep the system cool and free from fevers.

♂

DEPRESSION, ATROPHY, PARALYSIS, MELANCHOLIA.

The electric circuit, the intuitional faculties are more pronounced.

♂

THE BROKEN CIRCUIT, PERVERTED ACTION OF THE MENTAL
FORCES.

Connecting link or chain that connects with the higher planes of life and manifests to some extent in the concrete the conditions of these higher planes.

♂

The ship without a rudder; coma obsession; perverted spiritual truths.

The Moon comes next. It manifests the principles of harmony, receptivity and change. The therapeutic properties are emetic and alterative. The nature as given by the Moon is inert, cold and moist; has rule over the sign Cancer. The mental qualities expressed are imaginative, timorous, fearful. The temperament is phlegmatic. The diseases or types of disease coming under the Moon are lunacy and epilepsy, catamenial and digestive disorders.

The principal drugs under the rule of the Moon are argemum, colocynth, agaricus, pellitory, moonwort, etc. The metals under the Moon's rule are silver, moonstone, aluminum, marcasite, and selurite. The animals directly under the Moon's influence, mollusca, the crab, fish, beetle, the ass. The Scarabidae comes particularly under the Moon as was well known by the Egyptians who worshipped Isis, the Moon, and when worn by certain individuals who came particularly under her influence, was considered to give protection from evil, and aid the native in attaining favors of Moon nature. The weather as ruled by the Moon is changeable, moist, cloudy and cold.

Next comes Mercury, and the principle as expressed is reason. The therapeutic properties are nervine, cephalic and alterative. The nature of Mercury is dry and cold, inclined to melancholy. The signs ruled by Mercury are Gemini and Virgo. The temperament is nervous. The mental qualities are rapidity, restless, excitable, persuasive, witty, ingenious; intellect subtle and penetrating. The types of disease are disorders of the brain, defects in the memory, also hesitancy in speech, stuttering or stammering. The drugs that come directly under Mercury's influence are mercury itself, bluepill, mercurialis perennis, petrose linum, calomel, avena digitalis, randia dumetorum and plummus pill. The metals and minerals ruled by Mercury are mercury and to some extent, the opal. The animals under the rule of Mercury are swine, weasel, ferret, fox, ape, the ant, magpie, jackdaw, parrot and squirrel. In weather Mercury brings wind and changes.

Next comes the planet Venus, the principle of which is sex love. The therapeutic properties are demulcent, dietetic aphrodisiac and emetic. The nature as manifested by the planet Venus is procreative, warm, moist, amorous. The signs ruled by Venus are Taurus and Libra. The temperament is lymphatic. The mental qualities as expressed by this planet are of a merry, happy, artistic, buoyant, con-

vivial nature, whose pleasant, genial influence affects those about them to a wonderful extent, and such are very popular as host or hostess. The metals as ruled by Venus, and minerals, the copper and beryl. The animals are the bull, dove and many other animals that respond to the amorous nature of Venus. The weather as ruled by Venus, relaxing, warm showers, pleasant, mild, warm.

Next follows Mars, which manifests the principle of anger, expansion, inflammation, energy, heat. The therapeutic properties are of a blistering, burning nature, tonic and stimulating. The nature is dry and hot. The signs ruled are Aries and Scorpio; the temperament, choleric; the mental, antagonistic, quarrelsome, rash, energetic, fiery, courageous.

In giving a short, concise interpretation to the various planets, principles, therapeutic properties, etc., it is for the purpose of embodying this in this treatise of the pathological department of the science of astrology. It is not given with the intention of repeating anything that has been given under other heads, as will be seen. We will now continue with the planet Mars. The temperament is choleric, the types of disease as manifested by this planet are of an inflammatory nature and infectious diseases, also feverish diseases come under his influence, sudden accidents of wounds and burning nature. The principal drugs coming under the rule of Mars are all those whose compositions are made up from steel or iron and tonics, arsenic, nux vomica, arnica, sarsaparilla, sulphur, strychnine, cantharides, Bryonia, cinchona, etc. The metals and minerals ruled by Mars are iron, sulphur. The animals ruled by Mars, all stinging animals, wasps, bees, also those of a voracious nature, vulture, pike, wolf, hawk, etc. The weather coming under Mars' rule is intense heat and destructive storms, sudden and unexpected, much wind.

The next planet is Jupiter. The mental qualities are of a just, temperate and merciful nature. The temperament is sanguine; the principle, justice; the therapeutic properties

are anthelmintic, emollient; the nature is warm and moist. The sign under his rule is Sagittarius. The diseases coming under Jupiter's influence are blood poison, scrofula, all diseases of the blood, apoplexy and all affections of the liver; the principal drugs coming under his rule are mentha, berberis, fumitory, stannum, eupatorium, gelsemium, etc. The metals under his rule are tin. The animals allotted to Jupiter are those large and domesticated, as the horse and cattle, the deer, elk, moose, etc. The weather ruled by Jupiter is cloudy with sunshine, light downfall of rain, also boisterous winds, though doing no damage.

Next comes the planet Saturn, in which is to be found the principle of crystallization and limitation, also deprivation, selfishness, endurance and contemplation. The therapeutic properties of Saturn are as follows: Sedative, astringent, styptic, refrigerant, etc. The nature of Saturn is cold and dry, and the sign ruled by Saturn is Capricorn. The mental is of a reserved, quiet, meditative, gloomy, melancholy, sluggish, laborious, stubborn nature. The temperament is nervous and melancholic. The diseases that come directly under Saturn's rule are all diseases of a long, lingering nature, all chronic diseases, consumption, diseases of a cold, wasting nature. The drugs coming under the rule of Saturn are composed of the following: Lead, aconite, hydrocyanic acid, helleborus, hyoscyamus, sage, belladonna, antimony, conium, rhus toxicodendron, symphytum woorara, resin, Indian hemp, verbascum, etc., those drugs of a slow, poisonous nature, of an acrid taste. The metal ruled by Saturn is lead. The animals under his rule are those of nocturnal nature, those burrowing in the ground, the mole, etc., the skunk. The goat also comes under Saturn. The weather is of bitter cold, stormy and blighting in effect.

We will next take the planet Urania. We find the principle of spirituality developed, psychic power manifested; therapeutic properties, spasmodic cataclysmic, mental derangement. The nature of this planet is temperately cold and dry. The sign over which this planet has chief control

is Aquarius, the water bearer, in which is seen manifested the Uranian characteristic. The mental qualities of Urania may be expressed as abrupt, unconventional, eccentric and perspicacious. The temperament is of a nervous, spasmodic nature. The physical is ever affected through the mentality. The types of diseases coming under the rule of this planet are epidemic influenza, also has rule over strange and peculiar diseases difficult to analyze or diagnose; also to mental aberrations when associated with Moon and Mercury and afflicted. The typical drugs are those of strange and peculiar effect, opiates and narcotics that affect the mental. The animals under this planet are those of an electric nature, the great eel, those capable of giving electric shock. The weather ruled by Urania is variable, winds and storms. The metals and minerals under this planet are radium, actinium and polonium. These are used chiefly in the production of uranium, which comes more under the planet Akkassia. These minerals referred to are, as is well known, spontaneous generators of electricity and Urania is known to rule this force. These are termed radio actions and emit perpetual radiance without loss of substance, that is, that is noticeable. These partake at the same time of the properties of the cathodei and X rays. The presence of these ores or any object charged with this force will affect immediately any electrical apparatus, and even at a distance will produce a chemical reaction. The world today is only entering, so to speak, the wonderful vibrations of the planet Urania, and as Urania is known to have a wonderful power over the mental, when the time comes, the world will be ready to utilize these substances under Urania as an antidote for the ills of the physical and will be reached through the mind. There is much to attain in this direction, and the world is rapidly advancing to a state where such treatment may be utilized to great advantage, but must first grow out of this materiality, and in fact, if utilized at this present time, would in a large majority of instances prove fatal or cause the change called death.

For this reason all things come in the proper time and place, for it is not the intention of the infinite forces or higher intelligences of spirit to cause disarrangement of conditions in the mundane life, as it surely would, were those powers and truths placed before them before the mortal conditions had unfolded or grown into the proper condition to receive the principle of all things. From the planetary consideration is involved and the workings of the law as controlled by planetary influences is immutable, as going back over the history of the world it will be observed that planetary influence at all times is thoroughly in harmony with the events that have transpired in their proper time and place.

Referring again to Urania, we find other metals and minerals coming under the electric rays aside from those mentioned in our last meeting, as for instance, uranite, chalcolite, pitchblende, amber and shellac, and the well known loadstone comes under this influence; and as the affairs of the mundane develop and grow, all these natural correspondences will be more readily perceived, and the fact can be realized more clearly how a similar principle may occupy various planes of life although as we have learned, altering its enveloped form or sheath in accord and in harmony with that vibration manifesting upon that plane in which it is finding expression for the time. This is one of the facts in universal law that is most essential to know before the mind can begin to grasp that knowledge that leads to infinity.

We will now consider the planet Neptune in the same manner. We find that Neptune has chief rule over the sign Pisces as the similarity of natures may be readily observed. In mentality Neptune produces a dreamy, imaginative, romantic, visionary, inspirational, psychic and clairvoyant influence upon the individual. The temperament is lymphatic. The types of diseases to the physical are of the Mercury and Venus afflicted nature, and to the mental often produce obsession, that is, the mental is sufficiently passive

to permit certain hypnotic influences, both from the mortal and spirit world to affect in a way that is detrimental to the well-being of the native, and disembodied intelligences may control direct to manifest their own undeveloped condition. This, however, is due to some cross aspect from Mars, Saturn or Urania. The mental is affected and requires treatment from one who is sufficiently positive and magnetic as to change the vibrations about the individual, creating a positive element about him that will eradicate the possibility of certain suggestions or the approach of certain intelligences who are bent on mischief. In your asylums today there are hundreds of individuals who are under this afflicted ray of Urania and Neptune that could easily be cured by proper treatment. To be sure in many instances there is a physical defect that causes an abnormal expression of the mental forces. However, this condition of obsession requires the careful investigation of the learned minds to counteract its growing influence upon humanity and the application of this divine science in order to overcome its progress and growth. The typical forces manifested from this planet are chiefly the transmutation and government of the dual forces in Nature, and in Neptune is the principle of involution involved. The animals ruled by Neptune are the jellyfish, the amoeba and others of similar nature. The therapeutic properties, narcotic, opiate, hypnotic, suggestive, anodyne and soporific. The weather as ruled by Neptune is of changeable, breezy nature. The metals, pumice, meerschaum, potassium, etc. Through Neptune's influence the soul grows into higher spiritual realizations from material limitations to spiritual truths. In order to sustain its material expression there must be roots to the oak tree, and so with the spirit. It dips into the stratum of materiality and draws up life and nourishment. It grows and expands in its material soil, the body, physical. The soul may have its roots in the body and its faculties may live in the psychic brain, though at separation or so called death the soul loses not its faculties.

CHAPTER XXII.

Respiration—The Influence of the Moon.

We desire to call your attention to a subject of great importance in the consideration of health. In perfect health it will be found that respiration follows closely the motions of the Moon, as for instance, taking the lunar month and dividing it into two equal parts, we have one portion of this light, the other is dark, and in the period of time, that is the total lunar month, the Moon traverses the twelve signs of the Zodiac and remains approximately about sixty hours in each sign thereof.

We have learned that the signs of the Zodiac are positive and negative, that is, masculine and feminine, the positive signs beginning with Aries and every other sign follows. The same with Taurus, which is the first negative, feminine sign. Now when the Moon enters the positive sign Aries and there are no cross aspects to interfere with the Moon's passive influence, also if the Sun's benefic rays are not crossed by malefic aspects thus conducive to good health, the respiration takes place entirely by the right nostril, and when the Moon enters the first negative and feminine sign, Taurus, and the health is good or normal, it will be observed that the breathing is conducted entirely by the left nostril.

This fact is quite significant in the consideration of the Moon's influence upon the health and its relation to the sign Gemini ruling the lungs. There is no doubt that many individuals do not take breath into the lungs in the proper

manner, and this subject should be given the most careful attention by those who may be in attendance upon the sick, for the health of the physical depends in a large degree upon the proper respiration, also a sufficient amount to supply the needs of the physical; respiration, that is, the in-breathing, should be effected by the nostrils entirely.

In outbreathing the mouth may be used, and the first important thing to do upon arising in the morning is to fill the lungs with fresh oxygen, forcing through excessive outbreathing every particle of air from the lungs possible. If proper attention was given to breathing there would not be so many cases of lung difficulties, catarrhal affections, throat difficulties and blood disorders; in fact, the health of the whole system is involved.

But now let us continue in our considerations. During the time in which the Moon is traversing through a sign, which takes about sixty hours, it will be observed that respiration changes from one nostril to the other thirty-one times, and sixty divided by thirty-one gives just one hour, fifty-six minutes, seven seconds and a fraction of alternate work for each lung. It will also be observed that if at the time of Sunrise the respiration takes place through the right nostril, for instance, then for three successive days respiration will take place by the right nostril at such time, and the same result will take place if at sunrise the respiration is effected by the left nostril. For convenience we may term respiration effected by the right nostril to be under the Sun's influence, or solar in its effect, while the respiration effected by the left nostril is lunar in its effect upon the physical, and if there appears an alteration of one or two days in this order, it will be for the reason that a like period has passed at the time of the observation, and if a similar respiration continues for three days, it may be known that a period of three days expires in the evening of the first observation.

It will assist the individual to realize that all in the universe is related, and every atom, object or thing in the uni-

verse breathes in unison, harmony with it, that is, when it is in tune or its normal condition of being. The inbreath and outbreath responding to the inbreath and outbreath of the universe, and in this is where the cross aspects cast their affliction and affect the perfect equilibrium of things in the physical or world of matter, which is more powerfully affected by the afflicting rays. This is one of the keys to health, to fully understand and follow this knowledge of proper respiration.

Now let us continue from our last consideration. Finally it will be observed that according to the calculation based upon twenty-four hours, during which time are made twelve mutations and a fraction, that in the thirteenth change of breathing, to which we have referred heretofore, it is identical with the first breath, for then a change occurs, that is, the Moon enters another sign and naturally comes a change of respiration, as it takes the Moon sixty days to traverse the thirty degrees in a sign and the change of respiration takes place thirty-one times. We find by dividing sixty hours by thirty-one we have one hour, fifty-six minutes, seven seconds and a fraction. Then, for instance, in the period of the light of the Moon, it will be observed that the respiration on the first, second and third days are lunar, or the breathing is affected by the left nostril. Then, using the one hour and fifty-six minutes, seven seconds and a fraction of time to base the changes, and it becomes evident that for the balance of the day or twenty-four hours the respiration will alternate between the left and right nostril. We may illustrate further, taking the period as represented by the light of the Moon, and we have the first, second and third days when the respiration is lunar at sunrise, and alternates during that time from left to right nostril. Then the fourth, fifth and sixth days, the respiration will be solar at sunrise and alternate between right and left nostril. Then the seventh, eighth and ninth days the respiration will change to lunar again at sunrise, and alternate from left to right, and on the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth day the respira-

tion is again lunar at sunrise, while in the intermediate days upon the tenth, eleventh and twelfth days the respiration has been solar at sunrise.

The same changes will be found to manifest during the period of the dark of the Moon except that this begins under the solar influence, and it is significant that the Moon is passing to the Sun under his rays, and as we have learned heretofore the Moon's influence is weakest during the dark period or old of the Moon. Thus the first, second and third days in the period of the dark of the Moon the respiration at sunrise is solar in its influence, the breathing is effected by the right nostril. Thus by carefully considering these two illustrations it will be clearly observed that the thirteenth will ever be the same as the first, and when the student can follow this regularity of alteration to the fixed day and hour as illustrated, he will know he is in a healthful condition, though if he is not following this regularity of alteration, he may be sure he is in discord with the law.

CHAPTER XXIII.

The Five Senses—The Pentagon and Symbols—The Psychical Senses—Stellar Rays of Influence.

Man possesses a power of reaction as well as a power of spontaneity, the one under the command of the will, the other not being demonstrably concerned therewith, and these two powers may be represented by the afferent and efferent systems of nerves.

It will be observed that man is related to the world about him through the media of the five senses, which are termed touch, taste, smell, sight and hearing, and as we have learned, each one of these comes under the direct influence of a planet for special duty and together forming the pentagram, by which the exact proportions of the grand and unique athanar which are essential for the formation of the philosophers' stone, and the accomplishment of the great work.

The most perfect alembic which can elaborate the quintessence corresponds to this symbol, and the essence itself is symbolized by the sign of the pentagram. The athanar of nature is the body of man, while the pentagram is the microsmic sign or seal. The five points of the pentagram represent the five reciprocal points of projection in the human body, that is, the head, the hands and feet, and from these points, streams of vital force are constantly irradiating from four great centers of energy, that is, the heart, the brain, the spleen and the generative organs, while in addition, a receptive centre known as the solar plexus exists. Now the pentagram, sometimes termed the flam-

ing star of Hijos, is one of the most perfect of pentacles. Its symbolism is extensive, but all such tends to the primordial idea of the quaternary joined with ninety. Thus the pentagram represents man, and it is from this point of view that we can best analyze it. We may consider that the upper point represents the head, the two points on the left and right, the arms, the two lower joints, the limbs and feet, all in correspondence with the head. At the same time the five points represent the five physical senses. Now the pentagram with the point above indicates the individual in whom the will commands the passions, in whom reason dominates the lower animal instincts, and in whom spirit dominates the body or matter. On the other hand the pentagram with the point turned downward is the same symbol with the cross turned upside down. It is the individual in whom the passions thwart the will, the passive man without initiative, the man dominated by human and super-human forces, the media, the materialization of spirit, the domination of reason by the senses, of ideas by instinct, etc.

It will be observed that sensation consists in the mental reception through the nervous system of a knowledge or evidence of certain conditions. It is in reality a faculty of the soul whereby it perceives all external objects through the media of some action or impression made on the specific parts of the physical body, and termed the organs of sense and propagated by them to the sensory. Thus it will be observed that the soul is closely associated and connected with part of the brain, wherein the nerves of all the organs of sense terminate, and it is here that it perceives all the changes that occur with regard to objects that cause them or that have been used to cause them, and that it perceives that which passes out of this part by the mediation of the fibres terminating it. Thus beholding the relationship existing between a thinking subject and a cognized object, we may note first that the object appeals to the intelligence through the media of the senses which ever modify it.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Vital Origin of the Physical Body—The Zodiac, One Immense Cell—The Sun Governs the Heart—All Life Cellular—The Limitations of Saturn—The Framework of Man.

In considering the vital origin of the physical body, we must realize that it is made up of a germ cell so minute in size as to be incomprehensible to the human mind, with intelligence and sensibility located at one end and other sensations at the lower end, and it is from this atom of vitalized matter that the physical form is made up in its entirety.

We have already observed that the whole is manifested in the Zodiacal circle, and that this quasi circinate conglomeration of developing sarx and psyche becomes elongated and straightened out when existence in the outer world is an accomplished fact. The Zodiacal and embryonic affiliation is most striking and peculiar at first observation, referring us to the grand homine of the microcosm in no uncertain manner, and indicating that the one ideal pervades and is perceptible through each of the real forms in which life is manifest.

The embryonic germs of all manifested life show a similarity in their individual relation to the zodiacal circle obvious to be remarked even when the characteristics are as widely different as is the mode of life. How analogical are the camptutropal, the anatropal, the syncatropal, and other various forms of vegetable ovule with the human germ, and there will be found to exist a marvellous relation between the plant ovule and its coverings, attachments

and integuments funiculous raphe placenta, chalaza and nucleus, though it is really a separate task to trace and correlate these interceptions of the animal and vegetable kingdoms. There is, however, one specific anatomical form which runs throughout animate nature in its highest as well as its lowest forms, which exists in the desmid and diatom equally with that of the human. There is admittedly nothing like man in organic nature, though the algae and the entomostracae in the stagnant pool, or among the moss, show equally the impress of the divine man. The imperative and essential element in the upbuilding of organic life is the cell. This may not be the ultimate element, but for all ordinary chemico-biological purposes it must necessarily be accounted as such. The zodiac itself is one immense great cell containing within its sheltering walls the sum total of life manifested in physical expression understood in its broadest and most inclusive meaning. In its finite aspect, so far as we are concerned with it, the solar system may be regarded the representative boundary.

The greater luminary, the Sun, is the nucleus of the macrocosmic cell, and is identified with the nucleus of the physiological cell. In any case it is the germ from which life ensues, and in a conglomeration of cells such as the human body, finds a common representative in the heart. This compares with the Sun as ruling the sign Leo which has rule over that vital organ. Just as universal life would not exist without that great focus of vital radiation known as the Sun, so likewise the heart is essential to life in the human physical being. The manifestations of these will be found to express themselves in a very similar manner, consequently this divine science has determined that the great solar luminary governs the heart and its manifestations.

It will also be observed that this greater luminary is ever radiating a vital and vivifying force from itself through the stellar regions to the most remote planet, and the most minute molecule, and in the same manner each cell possesses a

power of force visible which is known under various terms and which is constantly streaming forth. It is synonymous on a small scale with the vitalizing currents of the universe, and according to the tension is the life energy weak or powerful, and the results of the applied magnetic vitality dynamogenic or curative. This magnetic emission is not an imaginary force, but a phenomena submitting to scientific applied tests by delicate apparatus.

At the lowest grade of life, so low in fact that it is almost impossible to decide whether the organization concerned be animal or vegetable, the whole economy is contained within a simple membranous walled cell, in whose cavity there is no trace of specialized organs, though the nucleus which is ever more or less in evidence directs the vital and reproductive powers, and experiments in merotomy or cell divisions will demonstrate that it is indispensable to cell life, and therefore to the life of the organism whatever it may be, since this is built up of cells.

Then gradually as we emerge from this lowly phase of life we find that by increase and complication of these cells and the slow development of organs, specially fitted for definite physiological processes, such as a digestive cavity, a heart, a nervous system in whatever degree rudimentary the creature rises in the scale of development. However, it makes no difference how far we thus ascend, we shall still find the cellular construction paramount, the most homogeneous constructed tissue being resolved into heterogeneous cellular formations under the eye of the one-eighth inch or higher power objective. However, in order to study the omni-regnant psychical force and its super imposition on diverse representations of animal life, the point to be emphasized in this section is the corresponding nature of the Sun, the cell nucleus and the heart.

The solar system has a central radiating power, that is the Sun, and this is reflected in the human organism as the heart ruled by Leo and in turn by the Sun, or, as it were,

descending lower to the simple animal or vegetable cell, the nucleus.

Then, again, if the maxillary and nasal bones of the skull be disconnected, we then have the characteristic egg-shaped case containing that complex organ, the brain, and this is, we may say, the nucleus of the soul.

Then let us go still farther and center its residence in the pineal gland or in the centrum ovule. It will be observed that when the maxillary and nasal bones are disconnected from the skull or head, those having no direct association with the brain case proper, only the oval casket is left to enshrine this great complex organ, the brain. Thus can be illustrated first the macrocosmic ovum with the Sun as the nucleus; second, its reflection in the physiological cell and typified in its most simple form; and third, a profile view of the human skull with a line from the top of nasal bone to the lobe of ear, completing the actual brain casket, and rounding off a cell whose nucleus may be considered to be the pineal gland or centrum ovule.

We must realize the fact, then, that the law of cellular life is the great central law of all existence, and if comparative anatomy is worth anything, if it served any valuable purpose in reaching analogical conclusions along the lines to which it has been applied by modern scientists, it is also capable of leading the reasoning mind to accurate, definite, inevitable, and infallible conclusions concerning the form and functions of the great structure in which man resides. We may, in fact, concede that all life is cellular, and that the most minute cell is formed and organized after the pattern and formation of the universe itself.

Next, we may give a little attention to the outer surface or the investing membrane termed the skin or cuticle. This portion of the human form has long been held as governed by the Zodiacal sign, Capricorn. But why is this so? The fact is appreciated through repeated observation, as are other points and facts in this divine science, though without

approaching the reasons therefore, and the planetary principles as a whole are taken as facts, but none attempt to go back of or explain whence emanates these specific forces. They belong to the category of things which are, which exist, which are primordial, which could not otherwise be, which are fundamental as a geometrical figure of the ultimate physiological fibre, so to speak. It is, in fact, the individual function and its reflection upon various planes, also upon various aspects of matter which we are left to consider.

First, we must realize that Saturn as a ruler of the sign Capricorn stands for limitation in the world physical, and without going into extensive detail of the structural formation, it may be pointed out that the dermal integument both limits and defines the human organization, and in this it may be considered that all outer surfaces are Saturnine, whether they are merely the lines of a geometrical figure, the superficies of solids, the investing membrane of animals and plants or the boundaries of human action.

In previous writings reference has been made with regard to the cellular arrangement of the universe, and it may be suggested then that Saturn should be the outermost body of our solar system. For ages it was so reputed, and only comparatively a short time has elapsed since the discovery of the two greater planets, Urania and Neptune, though it is quite evident that both these planets are not new notes in the planetary gamut, not accentuated units, but compositional factors based upon existing elements, and these elements are Mercury and Venus respectively. At the same time it must be observed that Saturn is the outermost of the planets that are concerned with matter, in the same way as we realize that the investing membrane, while it defines the physical form and limits the same, it does not confine the properties of the individual itself. Thus while Saturn limits the physical, we find both Urania and Neptune manifesting a higher esoteric influence upon the individual that has to

do with the mentality, the divine expression of the soul itself.

We must realize that self-consciousness is increased by goodness, and goodness is the parent of happiness, for the self is good. A beautiful thought in itself must in its nature be evanescent, and will add little to our real happiness, though none can do any act of good or pour forth devotion to another without happiness falling upon them like the gentle raindrops. One may be highly intellectual and witty, but wisdom as well as happiness is only brought to light by the touch of goodness, the basis of which is love.

In considering the limitations of Saturn it is just the same as though we had exhausted the notes of a musical scale in C. Of the various tones and semi-tones upon which such scale is built, we will find no two alike, or, in fact, in any way to be compared, as when we have struck the last note B we must perforce enter upon a new scale that is made up of the same identical names and intervals, though each is an octave higher, all the result of a more rapid rate of vibration as we have given heretofore; that is, the notes are not new. They are, as we may say, in a finer state of subdivision; and these same conditions are just what takes place in the planetary chain, that is, circling about the central essence; it is the planetary types and not the bodies themselves that are exhausted with Saturn.

This is the truth to be gained and retained, and in a similar way is the boundary of elemental or even the ultimate influences, and that which is beyond Saturn is an expression of that below him, though weighed in the balances and consisting of immensely finer qualities, as for instance the quintessence is more ethereal than the essence. Then it does not require great study and thought to comprehend this one fact, though small in itself, carrying its issues to the most remote parts of Nature's existence.

Limitation and circumscribing are the ideas which do not and cannot alter, though there are a thousand modes in which they manifest themselves, some of which only the metaphysical mode of thought will coördinate and interpret

correctly and satisfactorily to the human mind. A lump of granite rock, felspar, plumbago or coal, the siliceous axoskeleton of the diatom, cold the epidermis, the deprivation of freedom; all these are seemingly disconnected enough, though they are nevertheless all expressions of the Saturnine nature manifesting in the physical world.

We may give here a little consideration to the bone or framework of the animal or physical part of man. This marvelous mechanism by which the animal purporting to have been left to the penultimate day of creation performs the functions of motion and locomotion, is both complicated and efficient. The symmetrical form, the lightness, compactness, the strength and adaptability involve exact organization, and when the work and energy required of this wonderful mechanism is considered, also the wear and tear, the constant activity and subjection to multifarious offices of life, the necessity for such constitution and arrangement as will meet the requirements of the bodily movements, relations and complexities become apparent. The bones form the main framework of the body supporting and protecting organs and acting as levers through which force may be exerted and locomotion performed. They are, therefore, the hardest parts of the physical form, the temple in which the soul of man abides, and consist principally of an earthly base with some salts. They are thus governed by the sign Capricorn and Saturn from their intrinsic nature. It must also be kept in mind that while many lower organizations are unprovided with any complicated combination of condensed substance affinitizing with bone in integral composition, yet similar ends are attained through allied means. Even the shell of the snail is the equivalent of that articulated framework.

We may observe the similar conditions existing in the framework of lower and higher groups of the animal kingdom, the vertebrates; the tegumentary covering or exoskeleton of the echinodermata, the mollusca, the crustacea answers the same purpose as the vertebral endoskeleton, and

thus come under the Saturnine type of expression. Nor is it possible to look upon the human skeleton as the typical one. In fact, it recedes farthest from the archetypal pattern, and the student may rest assured that however minutely he may have observed the bones of the human, it is impossible for him to fully comprehend them unless he has some knowledge of the vertebrate archetype, for without this knowledge he will be like one who speaks a language fluently, but is not familiar with its grammar. Thus the archetype may be said to be the grammar of all osteology, and then the question may be asked what is the archetypal vertebrate skeleton.

We find the first form of vertebrate animal to make its appearance on the earth was the fish, and this is the archetypal vertebrate skeleton. Bones being component parts of the human frame are living, not dead, structures, so to speak. They are formed and nourished and capable of suffering through lack of sustenance, and when speaking of bones as coming under the dominating rule of Saturn, we must include tendons, aponeuroses, cartilages and the various species of ligaments funicular, fascicular and capsular that is, compositionally, not functionally.

The essential differences that exist between the fleshy portions and their tendinous and aponeuratic parts is quite aptly proven in the chemical analysis of these organs; that is, tendons and aponeuroses all completely dissolved into gelatine by long continued boiling, which, on the contrary, renders muscular flesh dry by laying bare the fibrine in consequence of the friction of adeps on the cellular membrane, and the albuminous juices in which it is developed. The tendons, etc., are intermediate in hardness to bone, and what may be denominated as the softer tissues. The homogeneous resisting cartilage serves to cover the articular ends of bones and to make continuations and unions, the ligaments inextensible and inelastic; while permitting of certain movements of the bones, certainly limits or prevents the movements of others, and herein we may see manifested

Saturn's influence. It will be observed that Capricorn does not alone connect itself with the osseous structure, but the earthly triplicity as a whole is involved, and we generally find in individuals affected through these signs, Virgo, Capricorn and Taurus, the bones are excessively developed, outweighing in proportion the other part of the frame; also Saturn rising will give a firm, bony frame.

Then, again, it will be observed that while Saturn is generally conceded to have rule over the knee joints, yet in effect the outer aspects of all joints, that, is, elbows, knuckles, etc., are under the Saturnine Capricorn influence, while the inner aspects where flexion takes place are under the Lunar or Cancer influence. Thus the sign Cancer has rule over such cavities as the axillae, the depressions at back of knees, etc., or the negative surfaces of flexures, while Capricorn dominates the osseous portion of the flexures of the limbs, the aspects which become prominent when the joint is bent. This holds especially good where the operations are confined to simple movements of flexion and extension as in the point of junction of humerus with radius and ulna.

In referring to the osseous portions of all flexures of the limbs, and the aspects which become prominent when the joint is bent, and where simple movements are involved, as in point of junction of the humerus with radius and ulna; however, it may be observed by investigation that where circumduction is possible the point is not so readily determined. It will be observed that with the bones we may parallel the hardest form of terraqueous matter; that is, the mineral kingdom; and as we have stated heretofore, the rocks may be aptly termed the skeleton or bones of the earth planet, and in following the whole aspect of the descent of spirit into matter, and the upbuilding of the material and the spiritual nature fully accords and harmonizes with the planetary consecution as considered from the exterior to the interior, or from the outer to the center, that is, we may say from the outermost boundaries of the planet

Akassia to the center of the great luminary. Thus Akassia represents the etheric expression; Neptune represents the nebulous condition; Urania represents the great universal awakening; Saturn represents the condensation and consolidation into concrete form; Jupiter represents the great division of waters, the atmosphere, while Mars represents the first appearance of life in physical expression, energy, and herein begins the first expression of Venus; that is, the upward spiral emanating from the great first principle of love, as represented by the planet Venus. Then follows wisdom tending toward spiritual perfection as is emblemized and manifested by the great solar light, the Sun.

As has been written, "Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above and cometh down from the father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning." Then since the general build of the body physical and the outward form is dependent upon that of the skeleton, the anatomico Zodiacal apportionment is necessarily in the major division, that is the muscular and osseous synonymous, and it is upon the internal bony configuration the mortal must depend for the demarcation of the body into zones, so to speak, sympathizing with those of the celestial circle and all classified into the proper divisions.

The relationship will be found as follows: Taking the upper extremities, that is the arm, we have the humerus, the radius and ulna, the carpus and metacarpus and phalanges all coming under the sign Gemini. Then taking the central trunk under head, and we have the cranium, the face, while the nasal bones under subsidiary rule of Scorpio. The division proper comes under the rule of the sign Aries. Then taking the lower extremities, the limbs, we have the femur, the patella, the Tibia, the Fibula, the inner and outer ankles, the first named coming under the rule of Sagittarius, the second under sign Capricorn, the others coming under the sign Aquarius. Then comes the bones of the feet, the Tarsus, the Metatarsus and phalanges coming under the sign Pisces. Then comes the central vertebrae under

Taurus, the scapula and clavicle under Gemini, the sternum, the ribs, and the ensiform cartilage under Cancer, the Dorsal vertebrae under Leo, the Lumbar vertebrae under Virgo, the Os Sacrum and Os Coccygis under Libra, the Tuberosity of Ischium and brim of pelvis, the symphysis pubis and Ilium under Scorpio. These divisions are most important in considering the skeleton as ruled by various signs.

CHAPTER XXV.

The Senses Specialized—Psychical and Physical.

We can realize the fact that the senses ever modify that which is manifested through them, and the subject, or being who thinks, may not be certain of the object, and in the concrete world and its multiplicity of expressions, man may only have immediate knowledge relative to the sphere of his state of being, though as to the absolutely perfect he cannot cognize.

It will be observed that special nerves exist for the conducting of those impressions relating to sight, hearing, touch, taste and smelling through the optic auditory nerves, etc., while the sense of taste resides in the branches of the fifth and the glosso-pharyngial nerves, while that of touch is common to many nerves, the pneumogastric sensitive and spinal glosso-pharyngial, fifth, cerebral, etc., while the sense of smell resides in the olfactory nerves.

In the sense of seeing we find a specialized organ whose nerves transmit impressions of light only, and therefore we find that the two luminaries, the Sun and the Moon, manifest a most powerful influence upon the vision, as we have learned heretofore. In the sense of taste, the fauces and the tongue are the chief seats of this sense, and in a majority of cases the anterior part of the tongue is a prominent medium for the transmission of this sense, the gustatory property seated here being due to the lingual branches of the fifth nerve, which comes under the planet Mars, and at the same time the very end or tip of the tongue possesses a most delicate sense of touch. There is much of this sense of

taste from the subjective side, that is, not cognized, and upon which we will treat later. In considering the sense of touch, as stated, this sense is not confined to any particular locality or part of the body as it is not seated in any special organ. The nerves involved are those from the posterior roots of the nerves of the spinal cord, and the sensitive cerebral nerves, though certain parts are more richly or abundantly endowed as tactile organs than others, owing to the abundant papillae, as the finger tips, tongue, lips, etc., and in the Venus types, these are naturally sensitive and delicate as well as the whole of the dermal covering, as this sense comes under the rule of this planet. In considering the sense of hearing which comes under Saturn's influence, it will be observed that the real organ of hearing is formed by the ramifications of the auditory nerve through a series of cavities in the petrous portion of the temporal bone, and observe closely the petrous bone so denominated from its intensely hard, rocky nature; also that portion of the external pinna or auricle known as the tragus, from Greek term, meaning goat, on account of its usually being provided with hair in elderly or Saturnine persons. Then, again, the vibrations of the membrane tympani are transmitted by the ossicula or small bones. There will also be observed small hard bodies termed otoliths or ear stones. All these factors are distinctively of Saturn nature, and are intimately associated with Saturn's manifestations. In the sense of smell the condition essential to the perception of odors is that the particles scented come into contact with the surface under which the olfactory nerves are distributed, the small, narrow space lying between the septum and the upper and middle turbinated bones constitute the proper chamber of olfactory sensation. The remaining senses are not present in ordinary types of humanity, or we may say, are not developed as yet and pertain to the higher life.

It will be realized that the senses possess a psychical as well as a physical application.

On the physical plane we have the sense of hearing manifested, while on the psychical plane this sense is transformed into clairaudience, also the sense of seeing, which is transformed into clairvoyance, the sense of touch into psychometry, etc.

Once let it be thoroughly realized that the impingement of stellar rays of influence, that is, so far as their genetical action is concerned, are not connected with the light or heat undulations, or dependent upon the atmosphere, neither are they obstructed by the interposition of physical bodies or any so-called vacuum. The new born infant is stamped as a coin from the mint may be stamped, only there is a difference in that there being a number of stamps, each stamp contributing its quota to the general impression and producing in the whole a homogeneous signature compounded of heterogeneous elements, and right here comes a thought that will no doubt suggest itself to the student. What would become of the stellar ray or the psychical influx supposing it were possible to cut off the infant and mother at moment of birth of infant from the surrounding atmosphere by a vacuum, that is, presuming they occupied a receptacle provided with means for supplying oxygen, etc., yet having no communication with the outer world, but the receptacle itself being closed in an immense exhausted receiver, though we must realize if there was nothing between, how could something penetrate, or if the stellar current depended for transmission upon an atmosphere it must inevitably stop short at the end of the vacuum chamber, and thus its effects would not penetrate to the new-born child. Under such conditions what would occur and would there be in existence an animated soul minus a horoscope?

I mention this example as it will give opportunity to bring out some thoughts of importance.

It will be observed that the early advocates of the undulatory theory of light were confronted with a difficulty too, no less than the one accounting for the transmission of light through space beyond the atmosphere of

the earth, and which had previously been regarded as absolute vacuity, and the opponents of this theory were quick to take advantage of the fact that since sounds cannot be heard in vacuous space, light, if due to material undulations, could not be transmitted to the earth through such a vacuum. It was necessary then to concede the existence of a finer media which, besides filling all space, also penetrated even the most adamantine rocks, the most concrete substances and gliding between all matter without exception, and binding the whole universe from the most remote star to the most infinitesimal part of an atom in one sympathetic whole, and the constitution of this luminiferous ether was all that could be theoretically done, though unprejudiced minds will be satisfied to concede at least a similar media for the propagation of the specific force of emanation now before us. The planetary radiations are then propagated through this interstitial, interstellar ether and that specific forms of vibrations belong to each body. They become implanted in the astral vehicle and express themselves anthropostically in various manners well known to humanity in general, though rarely considered as typifying the macro-cosmic relations.

CHAPTER XXVI.

The Sun, the Great Center of Energy—The Human Body Polarized—Electro-motive Force.

It must be realized that all these varying species of influences issue from one great center of energy, that is, the Sun, and we may say that the sum total of those forces which are termed planetary influence is contained within the potentiality of the great solar ray, though when thus united as a primal cosmic force, the action of this solar ray upon the human organism, and its material environments to be manifested is, we may say, neither harmonious nor discordant, neither fortunate nor unfortunate in expression, and in order to become potent in special directions it is really essential for this great solar ray or force to become refracted and resolved into its active attributes, and this is just exactly what the major planets accomplish. Each one of these absorbs a single attribute or principle, and each one according to its peculiar nature and absorbing affinity, while the solar orb itself retains but one active energy whose potency is contained within the orange ray of the spectrum. This influence relates to the special action of the seven active principles and does not refer to the solar light reflected by each body and emitted by the Sun itself.

Thus five planets, besides the luminaries and our earth, absorb these seven rays. The other planets react upon the higher planes, that is, they radiate one of the same forces upon a higher octave, thus creating a higher transmuted influence. These planetary bodies having become magneti-

cally charged with their own special energy, become most powerful radiators of the same attribute which they have received from their solar parent. These energies then possess a distinctive motion, color and potency, each peculiar to itself, which, when externalized upon man's internal nature, really produce a marked contrast in his mental and physical individuality and characteristics.

There exists in every solar system reserve centres of astral energy. These centers embrace the planetary satellites. The satellites are particular organs annexed to other organs, that is, the planets, and constitute the local centers of emission, and become mirrored and reflected from the general center of force, the great luminary. The astral emissions are not implanted directly into the nervous organization through the means of the afferent or centripetal nerves, but into the astral body, and thence absorbed through the physical form. Thus the real self sheathed in its cumbrous vehicle is a continuous series of sensations and ideas produced by nervous currents which meet, cross and anastomose, thus an effect of impressions received, a being subsisting between its mutations, a resumen of properties, acts and phenomena.

We have learned heretofore that color and tone are but the expressions of planetary influence and correspond and sympathize with each other in a marvelous manner. Color in light is analogous to pitch in sound. The sense of color is due to the rate of vibration at which the undulations of light reach the optic nerve. Thus the higher note of the octave corresponds with the purple end of the spectrum, while the lower ones find their parallel in red or high-colored vibrations. In a sound wave every individual particle of air oscillates to and fro in the direction of propagation.

It will be observed that in the realms of this luminiferous ether, although every individual particle of air makes a small journey to and fro, it is ever across the line of propagation. It will be found that the rapidity of vibration determines the pitch of sound while the intensity is gov-

erned by the amplitude. This law is immutable. Then we learn that the human body physical is polarized according to demonstrable laws, that is, possessing primarily a stellar radiating inception, and under many and various terms, as animal magnetism, human magnetism, etc. The resultant action is denoted, or rather, this action should be reversed, since the polarity really issues from the magnetic property, and this force or energy, analogous to that of the magnet itself, cannot be questioned. In a general manner, the right side of the physical form is positive and the left side is negative; the front part of the head is positive, the back part of the head negative, while the inner aspects of the limbs and arms are likewise negative. In the case of individuals who are lefthanded the polarities may be found at times reversed.

It must be understood that this polarity extends itself to every individual molecule, and keeping in mind that essentially each molecule is indivisible, as, for instance, it is known that if a bar magnet be broken in two parts, at or very near the center, there will ensue not a resolution into the two separate poles, but the actual constitution of two separate magnets, and each one possessing a north and a south pole, so to speak. Thus in reality the physical molecule is completely polarized in itself. Wherever there is a juxtaposition of like qualities, that is, two positives or two negatives, there is a disruption of matter, or anarchy of spirit, in direct contradistinction to the synarchy which should in fact prevail in a normal condition of being. In the study of this, our own earth planet, we find the two poles governed respectively by Capricorn north, and by Cancer south. Capricorn, an earthy sign, we find more land is gathered around the north pole, while Cancer, a watery sign, more water exists around the south pole, and the planet Mars, ruling the head, is found to be exalted in the sign Capricorn, while Neptune ruling the sign Pisces, the feet, is exalted in the sign Cancer.

It has been argued by some writers that for the reason

that it is affirmed by Astrologers that aspects alter the nature of the planets the science cannot stand, that since no mundane body changes its nature by change of position, then reasoning from analogy the limit of the stellar action in a similar manner must be limited. However, we learn by study and observation that the stars do not change their nature by change of position, they only really change their polarity. In order to make clear we may liken the aspect to the connecting wire of a voltaic battery, so long as the metals are kept apart no action takes place, though a sensible commotion immediately ensues upon bringing the upper armature to the lower plate, that is, the positive and negative poles. There is a combination of activity.

In considering the aspect as to polarity we observe the sensible commotion ensues when the zinc and copper plates are connected, that is, the positive and negative poles, and the bubbles of hydrogen gas rise and gather upon the copper plates. Then the combination of activity takes place, and we observe that the metals assume opposite electrical conditions. Thus the zinc plate possesses a greater affinity for oxygen than does the copper plate, and therefore attracts to itself the oxygen ends of the continuous chain of aqueous molecules, such as may be represented by a circle, or rather a series of twelve circles, from North to South. To the north we may place the plus sign, and to the south or left we may place the minus sign, that is, each circle representing a molecule, and each molecule containing within itself the positive and negative elements, or it may be represented astrologically by placing the Sun to the right in the circle or north, and the Moon to the left in the circle or to the south, thus representing more clearly and forcibly the effect of positive and negative forces in activity, when combined as one indivisible whole, and even though divided the positive and negative qualities still remain as we have observed in the broken magnet, that it is impossible to divide any atom into one of the positives or negatives.

The proportionate magnitude of the electro-motive force

of any two metals then depends upon their relative facility of attracting oxygen, as will be observed from this deduction, and when this is known it can very easily be decided which one will assume a positive attitude to the other, as, for instance, although in a voltaic combination, consisting of a zinc and copper plate, the latter is naturally negative to the former, while with gold it will become positive, and it will be observed that quite a similar manifestation will result in the stellar world with this exception that opposite conditions ensue. Thus on account of its being a center of condensation and high receptivity, the Moon continually assumes the negative relation to any other star or planet, while on the other hand, the Sun is a center of energy and unintermittently radiates the positive electrical quality. Thus on this principle an electro stellar series might be constructed in the same identical manner that an electro-motive series would be constructed, keeping in mind that the exact opposite conditions would prevail in the latter; that is, in the electro-stellar series, gold as ruled by the Sun would be negative in the electro-motive series, while the same principle in the electro series would become positive in its radiation, and as bodies differently electrified will naturally attract one another until they have mutually given and received an equal quantity of the electric fluid, and thus the equilibrium is restored between them.

Thus it will be observed that in an astrological configuration, that the aspecting figure causes a mixture of stellar forces whereby they mutually assume the attributes of the other, in proportion, first, to the strength of the solar attraction; second, the intrinsic and adventitious nature of bodies concerned; third, the condition of the line of resistance.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Health.

Ill health is that condition of the body in which its vitality is either diminished or impaired to that extent that some of the physical or vital functions are imperfectly performed; but in affirming that vitality is diminished or impaired, it must not be supposed that any change takes place in the principle of vitality. On the other hand, this continues the same, although the organs in a diseased state of body are less sustained by its influence, as the system, therefore, cannot resist the influence of common matter acting by its own laws. The powers which hold the different parts of the body together give way, and at length the whole becomes a victim of the ordinary laws of affinity of its component parts, or what is known as the death of the physical body takes place.

Ill health often ensues from local circumstances, when that which admits of investigation and timely precaution are entirely prevented. Diseased parentage, unwholesome food, and food that is not adapted to that particular organization, confined air and cold, damp or extremely hot seasons, are the forerunners of various complaints, producing epidemics, influenza, cholera, catarrh and many others which may be properly named atmospheric diseases. All these can be foreseen and known by a knowledge of astro-metereology. It is the duty of each individual to guard against them.

In every instance of ill health, there is some striking or

conspicuous symptom to be distinguished, and by attending to this, the difficulty in finding the cause is lessened. A proper attention to the patient's age, sex, temper of mind, constitution and environments, which may all be gathered from a natal figure erected, will point out the difficulty and give a knowledge of the proper treatment to be prescribed. In childhood the fibres are lax and soft; the nerves are extremely irritable and the fluids thin; whereas in old age the fibres are rigid, the nerves almost insensible, and many of the vessels imperviable. These and other peculiar conditions render the ill health of the young and aged very different, and must necessarily have different methods of treatment; and also the female sex are liable to many diseases that the male sex are exempt from. Then, too, they are less able to bear evacuation, and all stimulants should be more sparingly administered. Fear, worry and anxiety aggravate disease, for the reason that the physical through which the soul is finding expression is imperfectly performing its functions, and it is in vain that we may apply medicines to the body, to relieve or remove the maladies of the mind. There are various circumstances which modify the operations of medicines; some of these are connected with original conformation of the body, and others with the age and sex, and the environment of the individual must ever be considered. It is true that no two persons are formed exactly alike; the state of the simple solid, varies at the birth in the connection and cohesion of the parts, and producing a natural difference in strength, excitability and sensibility of the frame, also in its contractability and aptitude of motion under the power of the will. There is one uniformity in nature: two individuals born in the same latitude and longitude at the same time have identically the same disease at the same time.

We desire to speak expressly upon the conditions that modify the actions of medicines, and the condition of the mental has a powerful effect, and the influence of the mind should be well studied in the prescribing of medicines; and

in no other way can this be accurately known except through a correct horoscopal figure. This influence of the mind over the various functions is exerted according to the nature of the passions, and these may be arranged in two classes; the depressing and the exciting. Among the depressing are numbered terror and fear, vexation and sorrow or melancholy, while both joy and confidence may be considered exciting, and it is necessary to be aware of the influence of both upon the system of the patient, not alone at the moment of prescribing for him, but also in observing the effects of the medicine prescribed, as the body sympathizes with, or follows the affections of the mind, more in ill health than in health—it acts as the mind acts, and therefore the influence of the mind must ever be considered when prescribing to the patient, as the operations of medicine will vary accordingly.

Vexation disturbs the functions of the stomach attending the secretion of the gastric juices, and thus by impairing the digestive organs it becomes a very common cause of dyspepsia or stomach complaint. In this we can readily understand how those persons influenced by the sign Cancer come under this head.

Sorrow diminishes the energies of the nervous system and lessens the force of circulation, impedes all the secretions and finally induces organic diseases. The blood is imperfectly cleansed owing to its slow motion while passing through the lungs, while the appetite and sleep are disordered; flatulence, colic and spasms manifest upon the affected functions of the stomach. The action of the liver is also affected, which will generally appear evident by the sallow countenance of the patient.

Fear paralyzes the muscular powers of the body, acts as a powerful sedative and will often arrest and calm the rage and inflammation of fever. It weakens and diminishes the action of the heart, so that a congestion of blood occurs in the central vessels while the surface will become pale. Its effects upon secretions suppresses the catemenia, produces

diarrhoea and involuntary flow of urine. Thus by lowering the power of nature it baffles the skill of the physician, is productive of various false symptoms and consequently resists or modifies the most powerful medical agents.

Joy on the other hand acts as a powerful stimulant, many times producing mania, or death of the physical. Confidence acts as a most powerful tonic on the whole animal frame, and therefore, we will often find that the result of a medicine depends much upon the confidence the patient may have in the physician, or method of treatment.

Then, too, it must be kept in mind that there is an intuition displayed by the patient in recognizing the proper remedies for his or her particular case. It is essential to give the powerful tonic of hope and confidence, for a favorable issue out of these sufferings arouses confidence, which will give virtue to all applications and even an approximate antidote will become a judicious and timely remedy.

It can be readily understood that many circumstances connected with disease, as a change in the power of the action of the blood, and the temperature of the body, will render the administration of a medicine which acts beneficially at one time less beneficial at another, as for instance, if a drastic has been given directly following the intermittent has been checked by tonics, it is very liable to return; then again, the commencement of dysentery, whilst inflammation of the mucuous membrane exists in the large intestine, stimulants would be hazardous in the extreme; but after the inflammation has been removed, then stimulants would be requisite, or in the case of dropsical affections, if nervines be given they will produce no beneficial results. The action of the capillaries is not increased nor is the secretion of urine augmented, but on the other hand, if the excitement be reduced, nervines stimulate the capillaries as well as the secretion of the kidneys, and enable the absorbents to relieve the serous sac of the superabundant fluid which has been deposited in it. It is in this manner that the influence which any substance possesses in allaying disease depends

in some degree on the period of the disease, and also the circumstances under which it is administered, as well as the condition of the body at the time, and also the activity of the medicine itself.

A medical formulae when complete may be divided into four parts, as we may say, the base, the adjuvant, the corrective and the excipient. First, the base we consider the active ingredient of the prescription; the adjuvant is an ingredient which assists and promotes the operation of the base, either by increasing its action or at times developing it. The corrective is an ingredient intended more to disguise the task of the base or at times to modify its action. The excipient is the substance which imparts form and consistence to the prescription. It is water in an infusion and honey or sugar in a conserve, though these elements are not all necessarily present in a formulae, for the base may be so active in the particular case as not to require an adjuvant, or, on the other hand, so mild as to render the addition of a corrective unnecessary, while in many instances the base may be of such a nature as to be used without intermedium of any vehicle or recipient.

The objects to be sought in the preparation of medical substances are first to promote the action of the base or principal medicine, and this may be effected by combining together several different forms of preparations of the same substance, or by combining the base with substances which are of the same nature, that is, which are individually capable of producing the same effect, as for instance, the combining of cinnamon and spearmint, which act with greater activity than when taken or administered separately; or by combining the base with substances of an entirely different nature, and which will not exert any chemical action or influence upon the base, but on the other hand are found by experience and investigation to be capable of rendering the stomach or any particular organ or the entire system more susceptible to the action and influence of the base.

In order to correct the operation of the basis, obviating any unpleasant results it might be likely to produce, and which would prevent its intended action and thus defeat the object of its exhibition, this may be effected by following the different methods: First, by mechanically separating or chemically neutralizing the offending ingredient; next by adding some substance capable of guarding the stomach or system against its deleterious effects. Mucilaginous substances are found to perform this office best. Then in order to obtain the joint operation of two or more medicines, this may be best accomplished by uniting these substances which are calculated to produce the same ultimate results, although by different powders, which are required in order to obviate different symptoms or to answer different indications.

Then again, in order to obtain a new and active remedy not afforded by a simple substance; this can best be effected by combining medicines which excite different actions in the stomach and system, in consequence of which new or modified results are produced; or it may also be effected by combining substances which have the property of acting chemically upon one another, the result of which is the formation of new compounds or the decomposition of original ingredients and the development of their more active elements; or by combining substances between which no other chemical change is induced than diminution, or an increase in the solubility of the principle in which their medical virtues reside. This may be accomplished by the intervention of substances that act chemically or by adding ingredients whose operation is entirely mechanical. Then in order to afford an eligible or proper form by which the efficacy of the remedy is enhanced, or by which its taste or appearance is rendered more agreeable and pleasant, or with reference to its consistency of strength by which it is preserved from the spontaneous decomposition to which it is very liable.

Then we come to stimulants; these consist of those substances which have the power of accelerating the pulse and quickening the vital action. They are amongst the most valuable and important medicines, and are the more direct means of saving the physical from disintegration than any other. First, they act in a greater susceptibility of impression upon the nerves; second, an increase of action in the moving fibres; third, in quickening the pulse; fourth, in producing a higher degree of temperature of the body. The organs upon which they act in greater power are those of digestion, circulation, respiration and secretion. Stimulants when taken into the stomach exert their primary action on that organ; a sensation of heat is experienced which is referable to the stomach, and if the stomach is empty, a sensation of hunger is experienced, and if food is taken at once the digestive faculty is rendered more active. Stimulants act upon the nerves of the body almost immediately when taken into the stomach. The impulses are communicated to the nerves of the stomach and are then transmitted to the rest of the body, developing vital energy in the various anatomical centres to which the nerves relate. They act in power on the secerning and exhalant system, also the kidneys; therefore all diuretics are stimulants, on which account some volatile oils when taken in large doses cause distressing effects upon the urinary organs and therefore should be used with care.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Stimulants and Tonics—Action of Medicines Continued.

Stimulants affect the organs of circulation. The influence of impressions on the stomach is to augment the force of the heart and arteries in affecting the circulation of the blood. Then, too, stimulants render the pulse both quicker and stronger, consequently the impulse thus given is extended even to the capillaries. Red blood is impelled into channels in which under ordinary circumstances it is absent. The skin is therefore reddened; its temperature is elevated, and if the stimulant be strong or large in quantity, watchfulness, restlessness and headache supervene. Stimulants act with greater energy on sanguine persons than on the phlegmatic as will be found, and must be used accordingly. Stimulants have an influence more or less perceptible on the organic functions. On the digestive functions they are displayed by the food being more quickly and better digested; on the circulation by the blood being formed in greater quantity, more fluid, richer in color, and moved with more rapidity; on the respiratory by the great freedom of movement of the thorax, and the glow which pervades its cavity; and on the secreting, by the increase both of the excretions and the secretions.

The excitement of the brain and the spinal marrow is evident by the greater susceptibility to impression in the nerves of every part of the body, and by a degree of intellectual energy, the perception more vivid, the imagination more pregnant with ideas, and those of a more brilliant

and exalted character, and a faculty of separating thoughts and arranging them properly.

Stimulants act differently according as they may be combined with different substances. Different stimulants in various quantities produce different results and effects. The force of their effects in general is in ratio of the degree of the rapidity of their action. The results of stimulants distinguishes them from other medical substances which also tend to increase action, and more especially in the case of tonics; but there is difficulty in separating them from narcotics which first quicken action, and then exhaust greatly, both sensibility and irritability.

Stimulants increase the mobility of the system; tonics augment the strength of the muscles; stimulants exhaust the excitability, and tonics within a certain limit maintain it. The action of stimulants is immediately powerful and transitory, that of tonics is slow, almost imperceptible and progressive but permanent.

Sudorifics and sedatives are also to be considered. Sedatives are substances which directly depress the energy of the nervous system, diminishing motion in animal bodies without inducing previous excitement, and regarded from a medical point of view, they are powers intended to diminish preternatural increased action, which may display itself more in the circulatory system and only in the nervous system. As it is connected with the sanguiferous they distress the vital powers and the patient sinks away into a torpor of sleep.

Sudorifics are producers of sweat, which promote the cutaneous transpiration, causing profuse perspiration, such as might be experienced by excessive physical activity.

The sweat produced by labor is the most healthful, and is indispensable to keep the body in good health, and care should be taken to promote perspiration each day which should be removed upon retiring by sponge bath according to the physical strength and constitution of the native.

Tonics, Tinctures, Diaphoretics and Diuretics.

Tonic medicines are those which increase the tone of the muscular fibre, such as vegetable bitters, also the various stimulants and astringents. When a person has been reduced to a weak state by sickness and debility, when there is a strong inclination to sleep, this is a state of deficient tone or debility. Tonics operate differently upon the various organs of the body. When a vegetable tonic is taken into the stomach, it acts upon the digestive organs, and the active principle separates, and this active principle exerts its influence upon the mucous membrane of the stomach, and the bundles of the muscular fibres beneath it suffer contraction. It is probable that nearly all tonics are digested in the stomach, and the tone, separated from the other parts, is enabled to act with more energy upon the nerves of the stomach and thus aid digestion.

The action of tonics upon the muscular system is through the nerves, for every muscle is furnished with blood and nerves both by motion and sensibility. No motion occurs without the medium of at least one set of nerves. The change which is effected, therefore, upon one set of muscles extends to the rest, all being more or less united by that connection which depends on communication by nervous sympathy. It is upon the strength of the muscles that a tonic acts, and this renders the patient stronger, but not more active.

Tinctures are spirituous solutions of vegetables; rectified spirit is the direct menstruum of the resins and essential oils of vegetables. Tinctures should be carefully prepared and all adulterations must be carefully avoided. The ingredients should first be reduced to a powder form and the maceration made in close vessels, exposed to a heat of about eighty degrees and frequently shaken, and when completely made they should not be put away upon the ingredients but carefully filtered and kept for use in tightly closed vessels; for while they are not so liable to spoil, still the menstruum

is liable to evaporate and the strength will be altered, which would be productive of bad effects upon the patient when seeking to administer accurately. Water, however, being the proper menstruum of the gummy substances it will be necessary to make use of a weak spirit or a composition of rectified spirit and water in the preparation of various tinctures.

Diaphoretics are medicines that promote perspiration, and when this effect is produced so as to lay in large drops upon the skin the medicines thus employed are termed sudorifics. This, however, is identical with diaphoretics, and is only a variance in their action. The importance of perspiration for the preservation of health should be understood by every individual.

Diuretics are those medicines or substances which when taken internally augment the flow of urine from the kidneys. It is observed that such an effect will be produced by any substance capable of stimulating the secret vessels of the kidneys. All of the saline diuretics act in this manner; they are received into the circulation and passing off with the urine, stimulate the vessels and increase the quantity secreted. The action of diuretics is promoted by drinking freely of milk diluents. It is also influenced by the state of the external surface of the body. If external heat is applied an increased secretion of urine may be prevented, and perspiration or increased cutaneous secretions produced. They are chiefly employed in dropsical affections, and as this disease is frequently connected with organic affections, even the removing of the fluid when it does take place, only palliates without a cure.

CHAPTER XXIX.

DECOCTIONS AND CATHARTICS.

Action of Medicines—Continued.

Medicines prepared by simple boiling in water or in any water fluid are called decoctions. Those, however, which are used in domestic medicines are all prepared by boiling the ingredients in water, and then straining off the first decoction, and afterwards boiling other ingredients and substances in the strained liquid, in order to increase and strengthen the virtues of efficacy of the compound. When a number of ingredients are boiled together, it is termed a compound decoction, and these must always be prepared on a clear fire free from smoke. Although by boiling the solvent power of the water is increased, yet the idea that long boiling renders the preparation more active is erroneous. The volatile and extractive principles of vegetables can not, with strict propriety, be subjected to decoction, as the first, that is, the volatile, are dissipated with boiling, and the second attracts oxygen with so much avidity at a temperature of about two hundred and ten degrees that it is converted into insipid, inert matter, which is no longer soluble and is precipitated in the decoction. This is the case with Peruvian bark and many other vegetable matters which are nevertheless prepared by decoction.

In most cases the water in which the substance is boiled is reduced one-half, and in the majority of cases where such directions are followed, the properties will be destroyed and

become useless as a remedial agent. When articles containing volatile oil are boiled even for a short time they should be prepared in closely covered vessels in order to retain their virtue. Decoctions in warm weather or in high temperatures will not keep fresh longer than twenty hours to thirty-six hours, unless a considerable quantity of spirits be added, though by keeping them in a cool place or by plunging them in closed vessels in cold water where the air can be kept away they will retain their strength for several days.

Care should be taken in using decoctions only when perfectly fresh, as it is impossible to prescribe accurately with medicine that has lost its virtue. Then, too, care should be employed in gathering the herbs and roots of which we shall speak at another time.

Those substances which allay pain and dispel gas from the stomach or bowels are termed carminatives. They act directly upon the muscular coat of the stomach, such as ginger, peppermint and the aromatic spices as black and long pepper, etc.

Those medicines which act upon the mucous membrane of the intestines and increase the alvine evacuations are termed cathartics. These also have influence upon the kidneys, the secretion of which is generally diminished by their continued use, as the fluids which they cause to be discharged by the bowels would have been excreted by the kidneys. Cathartics may be divided into two classes, purgatives and laxatives. The laxatives are more mild and partly digestible, and thus greatly stimulate the intestinal organs, and in a measure slightly quicken the peristaltic action. Laxatives merely remove irritating substances, etc., from the bowels and also tend to abate and lessen febrile action. It must be kept in mind that laxatives owe very little of their purgative power to the quantity, and thus it is necessary to be accurate in each individual case, not to overdo.

*H, (Health, continued)—Action of Medicines continued—
Purgatives, Alteratives, Aromatics, Astringents, and
Anti-Spasmodics.*

Purgatives are indigestible substances and may be considered as an increased degree of that of laxatives, though besides augmenting the peristaltic action of the intestinal canal they stimulate their secreting surfaces, so that a larger quantity of fluids than usual is secreted by the intestinal exhalants. It is very weakening to resort to frequent purging and also very detrimental to the constitution by diminishing arterial action. They promote absorption, and it is this effect which renders their frequent use productive of wasting of the body. They accelerate the pulse before they operate, and also develop animal heat to a high degree, causing thirst; and also diminish perspiration and after their operation induce sleep. During their operation great care should be taken to keep the patient warm and in an equal degree of temperature, and they should not be administered in cases where the alimentary canal is in an inflamed condition.

Alteratives are those medicines which, in particular doses, effect a gradual cure by correcting the general diseased habit without producing a very noticeable effect, such as purging or administering emetics or promoting perspiration, and these remedies, such as bitter teas and aperient draughts, are termed alteratives.

Medicines which possess a grateful, spicy scent, and an agreeable, pungent taste, are termed aromatics. Their peculiar flavor resides in their essential oils, and arises in distillation either with water or spirits. They are generally characterized by stimulating, tonic and carminative qualities. The chief aromatics are ginger, cinnamon, cloves, peppermint, anise, caraway and all peppers.

Those remedies which when applied to the body render the solids more dense and firm by contracting the fibres

independently of their living, or muscular power, are termed Astringents, and in their action on the physical body they serve to diminish excessive discharges, and by causing compression of the nervous febrillæ will lessen morbid sensibility; hence, they tend to indirectly restore the strength when impaired by these causes. Astringents are used in febrile diseases, intermittents, hemorrhages, inflammatory complaints, dysentery, etc., and when administering astringents some stimulants should be used in conjunction with them.

Those medicines which possess the power of allaying or removing inordinate motions in the system and particularly those involuntary contractions which take place in muscles naturally subject to the command of the will, are termed Antispasmodics. Spasms may arise from various causes. One of the most frequent causes is a strong irritation constantly applied to teething, worms or colic. In these cases narcotics prove useful, through their power to diminish irritability and sensibility. In some instances spasms may arise from mere debility, and the obvious means of removing this is by tonics; thus, both tonics and narcotics are useful as antispasmodics; valerian root, capsicum and immersing the body in a warm water bath with cool damp cloths at head; also vapor baths are used and most volatile oils are useful.

VEGETABLE POISONS.

Action of Narcotics—Continued.

It is very essential that humanity should know the nature of vegetable poisons, for it is true that this knowledge is confined to the few, and we have witnessed the results upon the human family in such instances where a certain few were permitted to keep to themselves knowledge that should be known to all.

Vegetable poisons may be divided into two classes, though generally they are divided into three. Each class is named according to the peculiar manner in which the deleterious plants composing it act on the system when taken. The two divisions of vegetable poisons are narcotic and acro-narcotic, and acrid poison may also be numbered among them, though very few vegetable substances prove deleterious simply as acrid poisons; for while in a great number violent symptoms of irritation and inflammation of the stomach and intestines are produced by vegetable poisons, similar to those induced by mineral acrid poisons, yet in the majority of instances these are accompanied by a peculiar effect on the nervous system, which does not in general accompany the action of simple acrid poisons.

The principal acrid poisons come under the following list: White Bryony, greater or common celandine, meadow saffron, black hellebore or Christmas rose, Savin, elaterium, alpine white crowfoot, squill, white hellebore and the plants of the family of Ranunculi are known as acrid poisons, though the Ranunculi Alpestris are considered the most violent. The results of all acrid poisons are similar; a bitter, pungent taste, dryness of the throat, dry, feverish condition, violent purging and vomiting, burning pains in the bowels, quick pulse, difficult breathing, the pupils of the eye dilated. The symptoms of drunkenness and dilated pupils and coma show similar results of acro-narcotic poisoning, and should be so classed.

The principal narcotic poisons are common hemlock, belladonna or deadly nightshade, wild parsley, thorn apple or stramonium, black henbane, wild lettuce, purple foxglove, cherry laurel, bitter sweet, nux vomica. Vegetable poisons narcotic cause drowsiness, heavy pains in the head, frequent desire to vomit, a state resembling intoxication, delirium, convulsions. The limbs become useless, first strong, soon becoming variable, and gradually slow and weak. There is purging at times, and difficult breathing,

and active measures must be applied or the spirit will leave the physical abiding place.

In the acro-narcotic vegetable poisons, we may include all the acrid poisons, but the poisonous vegetables referred to in this class are the various fungi-agarics or poisonous mushrooms. Of these the agaricus muscarius, commonly known as the fly-blown mushroom, is the most dangerous and violent of all the vegetable poisons. The effects of the acro-narcotic poisons on the system being as the name implies, a conjunction of the two effects heretofore described. It causes nausea, heat intense, and pain in the stomach and bowels, then vomiting and purging, great thirst, convulsions, quick pulse, delirium and coma, after which the death of the physical body occurs if not speedily arrested.

CHAPTER XXX.

ANTIDOTES FOR VEGETABLE POISONS.

Action of Narcotics—Continued.

The treatment to counteract the effects of vegetable poisons are, in cases of acrid vegetable poisons, if the poison has provoked vomiting and the effects still continue, it will be best to administer bland oleaginous or mucilaginous drinks, such as linseed oil, etc.; but if the symptoms of insensibility come on without being preceded by vomiting, then excite it by powerful emetics, or resort to the stomach pump to evacuate the poisonous matter and administer demulcents and oily purgatives, after this, diluted vinegar or strong coffee. If the pain, thirst and general fever indicate inflammatory action, then apply warm mustard poultices to the abdomen, or hot water bottle. When symptoms of coma and weakness of the pulse, with general sinking spells, then stimulants must be administered, such as capsicum, ginger in repeated doses until relief comes.

In case of poisoning by pure narcotics, the stomach should be evacuated at once, either by powerful emetics or the stomach pump. Powdered lobelia can be used if the stomach pump is not at hand. Emetics should be followed by a strong purgative, in most cases, strong coffee or occasional doses of camphor mixture, and if these fail in obviating drowsiness, use shower bath, which will often produce the desired result. Vegetable acids should not be given, as they render most narcotics more active, and the patient should be kept constantly moving about. When respiration

becomes irregular or deficient, then artificial respiration must be used in some cases of weak heart action, etc.

In cases of poisoning by acro-narcotic poisons, the stomach and bowels should be freely evacuated at once, as in cases of irritant or acrid poisons, and if inflammatory symptoms supervene antiphlogistic remedies should be used and then followed by the same treatment as in cases of narcotic poisons.

Now a word as to the chemical composition of vegetables. There are, we may say, fifteen simple bodies which enter into the chemical composition of vegetables. The three elements of oxygen, hydrogen and carbon, with a small admixture of the following ingredients, go to make up the vegetable frame: nitrogen, sulphur usually in combination with oxygen, forming sulphuric acid; phosphorus in combination with oxygen, forming phosphoric acid; chlorine combined with hydrogen, muriatic acid, or chlorine, forming chloride of sodium or common salt; iodine combined with hydrogen, forming with hydrogen hydroic acid; potassium combined with oxygen in the state of potass; sodium in combination with oxygen, forming soda; calcium with oxygen, forming magnesia; silicum united with oxygen, forming silica; aluminum with oxygen, forming alumina; iron with oxygen, forming oxide of iron; manganese with oxygen, forming oxide of manganese.

The last named eight are minerals existing in vegetables in the state or condition of oxides. They are in the greater part in union with some acid, though in very small quantities. Many plants contain silica, while clover produces sulphate of lime; nitrate of potass is found in the sap of the sunflower, and nitrate of soda in barley; seaweeds and plants growing near the shores of water contain a considerable quantity of sodium or salt. The sap is the watery fluid found in alburnum and varies in different trees, contains a large percentage of water, some sugar and mucilage, acetate of potassium, carbonate of lime, acetate of lime or alumina, and sometimes tannic and gallic acid.

Action of Narcotics—Their Administration.

The temperament of the person, the age, the sex, habits, climate, state of the stomach and idiosyncrasy.

As for the age, taking, for instance, the dose to be two drachms, under one year would only require one-twelfth of this amount; two years of age would only require one-eighth of this amount; three years, one-sixth; four years, one-fourth, and seven years of age, one third the amount; fourteen years of age, one-half the amount; at eighteen, two-thirds the amount; at twenty-one, the full amount; and at seventy-five the inverse graduation of these.

As to the temperament, stimulants and purgatives more readily affect the sanguine or Jupiter persons than the phlegmatic or Saturnine individuals, and as a consequence smaller doses should always be administered to the former, and then the constitution must always be considered, and this can best be obtained by consulting the natal figure, the ascendant and planets ruling the health, at the same time erecting a figure of the heavens at the time of illness, for it will be necessary to know under what influences the illness is manifesting.

The sex: it will be found that women generally require smaller doses than the male sex, and the state of the urine must never be overlooked.

As to the habits: it is most essential to know the habits of the individual, for those who are accustomed to partake of stimulants, such as drinkers and narcotic smokers, will require larger doses to affect them when laboring under disease, and those who have habituated themselves to the use of saline purgatives are more easily affected by medicines of the same nature.

As to the climate: medicines will be found to act differently on the same individual in summer and winter or in different climates.

As to the state of the stomach and idiosyncrasy: it will be found the least active remedies will act very violently

on some persons, owing to a peculiarity of the stomach, or rather to the disposition of the body unconnected with temperament. This state or condition will scarcely be discovered except by accident without referring to the natal chart, and the positions of the planets at the time of the illness.

In prescribing medicines it should be regulated in such a way that the second dose may be administered before the effects produced by the first dose is altogether effaced, and so with the third, etc., and if this is not attended to properly the cure is always commencing but never proceeding.

It must be kept in mind that medicines such as digitalis, opium, etc., are apt to accumulate in the system and will be dangerous if the doses are allowed to succeed each other too rapidly. Then, too, the action of some medicines like digitalis, for example, continues long after the remedy is left off, and thus care should be taken to avoid too powerful an effect by a repetition of them, even in diminished doses. Doses must be measured, never guessed at; for it must be kept in mind that accuracy is essential.

The best way of gathering and preserving herbs and roots and bark is to always gather the herbs when in full flower, and at the same time let the planet be rising and angular which governs them. Let them be dry. Do not tie them up tightly in bundles, but keep them in paper bags in dry places always. Dry them well in the sun before putting them away. Do not let them remain out over night. Keep them in tightly enclosed bags.

WHEN TO GATHER LEAVES, BARKS AND ROOTS.

WHAT IS HEALTH?

The best time is when the leaves are dry and full grown. Dry them thoroughly in the sun, never in the shade; keep from the night air, and let the planet that rules them be

ascending, but not in the twelfth, eleventh or tenth houses. Those leaves which grow in dry places will be found to keep the longest, and when herbs and plants have lost their color, odor, or have become inert, they should not be used.

The time to gather barks is in the spring of the year after the sap has risen, and the bark peels off more readily. The best way is to use the bark fresh from the tree.

In gathering roots, they should be dug up when the plant has stopped growing, and after being well dried in the sun should then be cut into pieces of uniform size and should be placed in tightly closed cans lined with oil paper. Tin cans will answer the purpose best, but they should be kept from the air in a dry place of uniform temperature.

CHAPTER XXXI.

We find that health is that state of the physical body, no matter whether its growth be complete or not, in which the structure of the parts are sound, and their functions are properly performed, thus rendering the individual in that condition by which he can best perform the duties of life. When the body has received a good, healthy constitution, its health is to be preserved by a proper regulation of the various circumstances internal and external on which the physical life depends. These are principally composed of food and drink, the excretions and discharges, air and exercise, sleeping and walking, and the proper management of the passions through the exercise of the free will.

The variety of constitutions and temperaments make it possible for the condition of health to be very different in different individuals, for what would preserve health in one case would occasion disease in another; for every individual possesses a different degree of nervous energy to begin with, and persons of such nervous sensibility are greatly affected by atmospheric changes. The humid air depresses them and this is generally produced by the aspects of Saturn and Mercury acting on the earth's atmosphere. When these two planets form geometrical angles with themselves and the earth these persons feel animated in bright, sunshiny weather. To be sure, in this as in all else, the person's natal chart must ever be consulted; however, the native may know it without consulting naught but himself.

The sanguine temperament shows a clear, florid complexion, the features fleshy and well formed, the muscles

firm, the eyes blue and lively with much expression. The skin is smooth, the hair is chestnut, light brown or auburn; disposition, lively and cheerful, though the body is not so active. There is promptness without perseverance and the native readily perspires under exercise. The pulse is undulatory and free, changeable but not violent feelings and passions, a tendency to voluptuousness. These are persons mostly governed by Venus and Jupiter. These persons have their health best preserved by abstinence and low living, though they have tendencies to epicurean indulgences. They should avoid excess of all kinds.

CHAPTER XXXII.

TEMPERAMENTS.

The phlegmatic temperament is best described by a full, fleshy form, the complexion is pale, the blood vessels are small, the pulse is slow and weak. The surface of the skin is cold, the constitution inactive, the muscles are soft and the disposition indolent. There is a general defect of energy, both mentally and physically. These persons are chiefly influenced by the Moon and Venus. Their diet is necessarily nutritive and stimulant, though it is not best to indulge in high living. The bowels should be kept easy and not be too much purged, for those persons do not bear evacuations well. They should use regular exercise in the open air.

The bilious or melancholy temperament is distinguished by dark hair, yellow hue upon the skin, coarse, angular features, eyes active, and muscles firm and well developed, the limbs and arms long in proportion to the trunk of the body, pulse is slow and hard. There is energy of action, reserved and firm of purpose, persevering and deep in reflection, very cautious. These should use exercise in order to assist digestion. They should occasionally aid the torpor of the bowels by purgatives, such as taking vegetable purgatives. Their occupation should be various and interesting to the mind.

The choleric temperament is best described by the hair being black, the eyes are also dark, the complexion is swarthy yet somewhat ruddy, the skin is thick and rough, the pulse is strong and full. These persons must use stim-

ulants with caution, as they are subject to inflammatory action upon the system.

These are the chief temperaments though none of them may be clear in any one individual as there is generally a mixture, as the Sanguine Bilious and the Sanguine Nervous, a milder form of the lymphatic temperament. Then we have the lymphatic with the sanguine bilious and nervous. Therefore we can affirm there are twelve varieties of temperaments.

The indications of a sound constitution are first a sound stomach and organs of digestion, without which it is impossible to enjoy good health, and by the abuse of which the longevity is abbreviated. It is the principal and most important organ for the restoration of the native, and when the stomach is in the proper condition, the passions which are often the cause of disease have a less destructive influence upon the physical body. The second is a well organized chest and organs of respiration, breathing being one of the most incessant and essential of the vital operations, the means of rendering the blood exhausted in the course of circulation once again capable of serving the purpose of life in the physical form; third, a heart not too irritable. The circulation is essential though it occasions a great waste of internal consumption, therefore those who would have ninety pulsations per minute must waste more speedily than those who have only sixty. A strong, uniform pulse is therefore a good sign of longevity and also the means to promote it; whereas a pulse always quick, or where every trifling agitation of mind or other circumstances increase its rapidity can hardly be accompanied with a long life in the mortal form. A certain degree of rest is an absolute necessity with every individual.

When a certain degree of rest is taken the nourishing particles will settle and be converted into the substance of the body. The fourth indication to a good constitution is a good temperament. The best is the sanguine tempered

with a little of the phlegmatic. This will produce a serene, cheerful mind which soon surmounts the obstacles of life, and gives moderate passions and contentment of the mind, though ambitious and progressive. Fifth; a strong natural power of restoration and health by means of which the losses sustained are kept well repaired. This not alone depends upon a sound digestion and a regular circulation of the blood but also upon the perfect condition of the absorbing vessels and the organs of secretion, by means of which the nourishment reaches the places of destination but is also pure and freed from all extraneous and pernicious mixtures.

The signs of a strong, healthy form is a well proportioned stature of middle size and rather thick; the complexion not too florid as too much ruddiness in youth is seldom a sign of long life; the hair rather light; the skin strong but not rough; the head not too large, the veins large at the extremities and the shoulders more round than flat. The neck is not too long, the stomach does not project, for this is the sign of an epicure, the hands are rather large, but not too deeply cleft; the foot more thick than long; the limbs are round and firm; a broad, arched chest; a strong voice and the appetite is good; digestion easy. He eats slowly and has little thirst. His passions are ever under his control. He is not susceptible to revenge, avarice or hatred; he is fond of employment and meditation. His sleep is long, sound and undisturbed. This last is one of the principal signs.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Sleep is that condition of the body in which the senses are not excited or affected by external objects, while the functions of life are regularly performed, though not with the same energy as when in a waking state. Sleep collects or economizes the vital power, and greatly assists in the perfect assimilation of the food, by which means what has been lost on the preceding day is gained or restored; and surely it is obvious that if great watchfulness by accelerating consumption abridges life in the physical, a proper quantity of repose must also tend to its prolongation. This duration of sleep depends upon circumstances. It should not continue less than six hours nor exceed eight hours in healthy persons. Sleep at noonday is harmful and checks perspiration. New born children sleep much, and thus their nutrition in the very early period of life is favorable. Too much sleep blunts the faculties, and disposes to listlessness and inactivity of the mental and physical; and produces flabby, corpulent and unwieldly form. A disturbed and unsound sleep arises from various causes, often from the pressure of feverish diseases, from disordered stomach and bowels, from pain, disturbed mental condition, overstudy, too much concentration upon one subject, the impressions upon the senses. Parents must not use narcotics or opiates to lull their children to sleep, as these tend to stultify the latent faculties and weaken the intellect of young constitutions; also the practice of threatening or inducing by promise, is frequently baneful upon their subsequent conduct.

EXERCISE.

The body when in repose should recline on the side, more often the left, in a straight direction, with the limbs slightly bent, the head being somewhat elevated. The body must not lie in a cramped or crooked position, as this tends to impede the circulation of the blood, and predisposes the system to swooning or apoplectic fits. Lying on the back is also detrimental.

Exercise contributes to the preservation of life. It dissipates all superfluous humors of plethoric habits; it invigorates the faculties; it is a gain of time, the enemy of idleness, the duty of the young and the aged. Exercise disengages and expels through the pores all superfluous excretions, while the greatest injury may ensue from a contrary habit. Violent exercise after partaking of food should be carefully avoided. Moderate dancing without capering and jumping comes nearest to walking and is wholesome. The disorders of digestion receive benefits from exercise. One or two hours a day should be devoted to active walking, digging or playing.

That exercise is most beneficial which employs the greatest number of muscles, and at all times in exercise the strength and constitution of the individual must be consulted; and when a person, for whom exercise is good, is unable to take it by his or her own exertions, they should ride on horseback or by carriage. Much riding is to be avoided in cases where the kidneys are diseased or affected.

In some cases of disease neither exercise nor gestation is in the person's power, and rubbing with the hand or flesh brush must be substituted. This is necessary in rheumatism, sprains, dropsical limbs, tumors, swellings, etc. Regular exercise is one of the essential remedies for acquiring health and strength.

EXERCISE AND PERSPIRATION.

Perspiration is the watery humors which exhale from the

skin, and this process is perpetual. When it is so excessive as to collect in drops on the surface it is termed sensible perspiration. The health of both body and mind depend much on a regular insensible perspiration, and whatever checks it, disorders the whole frame. This perspiration is so essential to life that were an individual in the mortal to measure the quantity of perspiration necessary to health, the life in the physical would be prolonged many years. For instance, if a person can eat and drink seven pounds daily, the perspiration should amount to nearly four pounds. But though much is wasted by perspiration, at the same time the system receives much by absorption from the atmosphere.

When the body is defunct, or the principle of animation, which is heat, has ceased to exist in the body, the first noticeable circumstance that proclaims the fact is the coldness that takes place, and the loss of that active substance which is termed heat. This heat is the vivifying principle of the animal structure as well as the rest of nature for without this vital principle there could be no breathing, and when this principle is lost, the equilibrium must be restored through utilizing animating agents or substances, of which we have spoken heretofore.

It is very certain that this vital agent of heat is very closely associated with the spark of life itself, that is, when considering a physical organism; and in the complete restoration of health, particular attention must be given to the heat of the system and thus restore its equilibrium as quickly as possible, for upon this depends the success of bringing the patient into a normal condition. Heat alone does not act independently, but ever coöperates and harmonizes with the other elements constituting the fabric of nature.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Relation of Heat to Life—Kinds of Food—Diet.

As to the subject of diet, much error and nonsense has been written upon this. Some may be entirely for vegetable food, others for animal food. It has been customary to extol the advantages attendant on frugal fare, and it has been asserted the more simple the food the more healthful; also that vegetable food was more conducive to longevity than the animal food, and that repasts consisting only of fruits of the earth and the water of the spring were essential to health and vigor of body, clearness of intellect and peace of mind. But experience and investigation does not prove this; neither does it prove that a little bread and gruel is sufficient to keep the body in good health, and the life to lengthened days. It is a mistake to partake of too many dishes at one meal, but it is also injurious to confine a person to any one dish. The custom of partaking of various kinds of food is not easily overcome as the person grows tired of one continued dish. Whatever is eaten with a relish is more easily digested than that which is swallowed with indifference, that is, food of similar properties.

We may now consider the various kinds of food. There is a period in the life of every person when the organs of digestion are weak, and at the same time there is a necessity for much nourishment. This period is at infancy, for at this time the body increases so fast much nourishment is required to assist in the growth. Nature provides milk for this condition which is best of all adapted to it, and

by an examination into the properties of milk it will give an insight into the nature of food in general. Milk is not a simple substance. It is a compound of coagulable matter, serous expressed oil, sugar and albumen, a substance which the simplifiers of diet would say was too complex to be presented to the stomach, and yet it is that which nature has destined for the only support of a vast number of mankind as well as animals, at the most tender period of their existence.

The most simple food, then, does not appear to be the easiest of digestion, for if so, we should have expected milk to be composed of but one substance. That coagulated matter is capable of affording considerable nourishment may be gathered from the fact that animal mucilage nourishes, the most nourishing being that substance which possesses sufficient moisture to keep together, as for instance, sound, good meat. This coagulated matter is really fluid in milk, but there is a juice peculiar to the stomach very different from an acid that renders it solid. Milk, new drawn, is best and most wholesome for weakly persons and infants. Milk is of a costive nature, and boiling it renders it more so.

MILK AND VEGETABLE FOOD.

As to the effect of milk upon the physical body, we find that as sugar prevents the spontaneous separation of the several parts of which milk is composed, it is wise to mix a little sugar with it when giving it to those of weak stomach. Milk is equally fit at any period in life, mostly easy of digestion, occasions less heat than animal or vegetable food, produces less feculent matter and will not offend the stomach unless it forms into firm coagulation, and in such cases if it be not corrected by sugar it should then be avoided altogether. For breakfast milk is a proper food, provided it agrees with the stomach and bowels.

Mankind is dependent largely upon the sense of taste and smell to direct their choice in vegetables, and mostly those

esculents which are most agreeable to the taste and smell are most salutary. Vegetable food tends to reduce plethoric and full habits, abate heat and is therefore proper for corpulent persons and those troubled with inflammatory action and distension of the blood vessels. Vegetable food is best for those of hot constitutions and in high temperatures, being less stimulant. It is cooling, but will produce flatulency in disordered stomachs. The vegetable foods capable of nourishment are farinaceous matter or flour, which is generally contained in grain and sometimes in the stem of plants and likewise in their roots. Much of it is contained in potatoes; also vegetable mucilage as gum arabic, linseed and all gums. That these are capable of nourishing is evident from the fact of caravans living upon it for months at a time. Still another substance of vegetable food is sugar, also expressed oils, as also native vegetable acid, or the juice of some fruits which tends to take off the putrescence of animal food, which without vegetable mixture is apt to continue too long on the stomach before it begins to ferment. These five various vegetable substances go naturally through fermentation and are converted into blood.

Lettuce, beet, mint, sage, onions, parsley, spinach, fennel, thyme, endive and celery,—all are of a stimulating nature, and therefore not fit for food in large quantities. Turnips and radishes are liable to ferment and correct putrescency, and as they contain sugar they are also nutritive. Carrots, artichokes, beet root and parsnips contain much sugar and farinaceous matter, and therefore are easy of digestion and are also nutritive. Potatoes contain a kind of flour and on that account are very nourishing, and are more easily digested than bread.

The next in order are green peas, beans, etc., which contain oil and sugar mixed, and are nourishing, but are most fit for robust persons and strong stomachs. Cucumbers are a direct foe to the stomach and contain very little nutri-

tion. Mushrooms are quite nutritive and contain some properties of animal food and may be eaten by strong, healthy persons.

A proper use of fruits greatly contributes to the preservation of health and ripe fruits correct thirst, moderate heat and open the body. Acids, more particularly the native vegetable ones, moderately used in diet, are grateful to the stomach, assist the appetite, promote digestion, cool the body, and correct a tendency to putrefaction.

CHAPTER XXXV.

Nourishment is by Quality, not Quantity, of Food.

ANIMAL FOOD.

It is a mistake to suppose that the body is nourished according to the quantity of food taken into the stomach, for the body is nourished in proportion to the degree of perfection with which that food is digested, and in consequence, however simple it may be, more food should never be taken than can be digested easily. Overloading the stomach disturbs the progress of digestion and prevents the proper return of the appetite, therefore showing the impropriety of partaking of food when not hungry. As animal food fills the vessels fuller and with blood more dense than vegetable food, it naturally increases the muscular strength; at the same time it loads the brain and occasions heaviness and stupor. On the other hand, vegetable food, from not loading the system with blood, rather diminishes the muscular strength, but at the same time enables the mind to act with greater force and accuracy. Vegetable food is therefore best suited to give clearness of thought, and animal food is best suited to muscular exertion. Men accustomed to labor and to eat vegetable food may be capable of great muscular strength and exertion, but this does not prove the power of vegetable food over animal food.

The chief nourishment drawn from food is the oil it contains, of which there is a greater amount in animal than vegetable food. In the time of digestion, perspiration is stopped, and more particularly after partaking of vegetables.

Nature in the structure of the body has designed mankind to live upon both kinds of food, and his reason should teach him which is best suited to his individual case.

Though animal food gives strength, it is hazardous to the system, as it produces plethora and all its consequences, and by its stimulating principles will wear out the system more quickly, and if sufficient exercise be not taken to render the diet salutary, such an accumulation is made of putrescent fluids as in after life to lay the foundation for the most inveterate chronic distempers. Those who lead a sedentary life should avoid an excess of animal food.

In hysteric and hypochondriac constitutions animal food is absolutely necessary, but should ever be used with as much vegetable food as is found to be requisite, and when a cure is performed this diet may be changed. It is most essential to have a variety of food, such as, for instance, solid and liquid should temper each other, and the only danger of variety is that one is quite apt to partake too freely. Animal food is not digested more quickly than vegetable, but more entirely and effectually; although animal food gives strength it tends to produce plethora, urges the circulation, excites fever, but promotes perspiration.

FRUIT.

It is true that fruit used too freely as food will produce disorders of both the stomach and bowels. Fruits contain sugar, native vegetable acids and mucilage, and their skins contain more or less astringent juice, but so little of it as not to render them unwholesome. Sugar acids and mucilage are capable of fermenting and being converted into blood, and as sugar is more nourishing than any other substance, such fruits as are sweetest are the most wholesome.

Sugar is seldom well digested; being so soluble it passes off from the stomach before any change can take place in it, but inter-blended with the fruit it is retained longer in the stomach and then yields more nourishment

Then, too, it is not apt to ferment in the stomach alone, but mixed with the mucilage of fruits, fermentation readily takes place. Besides, the acid of fruits assists to correct the putrescence of animal food.

Stone fruits are in general of a soft laxative nature and their juices dilute, by which means they are easily dissolved in the stomach. Peaches and apricots are less noxious than the cherry or the plum, being sweeter and richer.

Apples and pears being of a firmer texture and containing less active acid, are less liable to detrimental fermentation than the stone fruits, and will continue longer in the stomach. Pears are more wholesome than apples, for the pear being specifically heavier than water, will sink to the bottom of the stomach and be more quickly digested, while apples swimming near the top will elude the action of the intestines, and by irritating the lower orifice of the stomach will often produce uneasy symptoms, though pears will lie colder on the stomach than apples.

Strawberries and raspberries generally pass out of the stomach before any active fermentation takes place. Currants are of very little nourishment and are liable to the bad qualities of the stone fruits. Gooseberries are more nourishing, provided the skins are not eaten. Grapes are quite rich and suit the stomach generally.

It must be kept in mind that when heat is applied to these fruits we change their quality and dispose them less to ferment, and it is to destroy this disposition to ferment that they may be taken with milk and cream whose oily nature produces that effect. Still another method of using them is with sugar, and this naturally renders fruit more nutritive, and naturally to sour fruits must be a judicious addition. Then again, oily substances may be used, as butter, etc., and these from their anti-fermentative qualities are a proper addition; but those possessing weak or disordered stomachs must partake of such sparingly, as it will produce heartburn. The best method and safest is to eat the mild fruits before meals, the sour fruits after.

Pastry with much butter or lard is most unwholesome, and tarts, fruit cakes and pies should be particularly avoided by those possessing weak stomachs, children, and those who are liable to complaints from acidity in the bowels; when dough, sour by fruits, as in tarts, etc., renders it far more unwholesome than dough in meat pies, or when in heavy, unfermented bread. Care should be taken to have the dough in tarts, pies, etc., well baked.

Animal Food: Effect upon Human System.

MASTICATION.

Man is intended to partake of both vegetable and ^{FRUITS, NUTS,} ~~animal~~ food, for nature's law is all wise. Such food as lamb, mutton, veal, beef and venison are all quite wholesome, beef being of a firmer texture than mutton or venison, but less soluble in the stomach. At the same time it is equally nutritious. The fat is more soluble than the lean, but like butter and oils, is quite apt to disorder the stomach. Salted meat if used frequently is very unwholesome, being very bad of digestion. High seasoned meats or food should be avoided, as it stimulates and heats the stomach too much and thus destroys its tone. Pork disagrees with many persons and should therefore be avoided. Soups and broths are apt to relax, especially when taken hot into the stomach. They are unfit for persons possessing weak stomachs. Meat that is fried or baked in a pie is more difficult of solution and digestion than that which is moderately cooked, as when roasted or boiled. Tender cooked meat is preferable to meat overdone. Gravy is wholesome and should be used whenever partaking of animal food. Young meats are not so good as older. When the food is soon carried off, it is the same thing as though it contained a less proportion of nourishment. Rabbit being of little exercise is one of the lightest and most digestible of foods.

Wild fowl is preferable to tame, and when taken at a proper age may be used freely. Fish are wholesome generally; salmon, trout, the river trout, is preferable. Herrings, smelt, halibut, haddocks, all are quite wholesome, but when used too freely are apt to breed tumors and eruptions on the skin.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

Mastication and Digestion.

The mastication or chewing of food is indispensably necessary. Independently of it grinding the food, the saliva secreted by and pressed out of the glands in the act of chewing is designed by nature not alone to lubricate the passage in swallowing, but to aid in digestion when the food has reached the stomach. This, therefore, should never be performed in a hasty manner, but the food should always be well masticated and thus much future suffering be avoided, mastication being connected with solution of blood in the stomach, and often when mastication has been imperfectly performed, nature asserts itself and the food is ejected from the stomach. It is the principal object of medicine to give strength and tranquility to the system at large, which must have a beneficial influence on all its parts and thus greatly promote the well-being of all local disease, and it is impossible to expect tranquility of the nervous system whilst there is disorder of the digestive organs, and there can be no advantage of putting more food into the stomach than it is competent to digest.

QUANTITY OF FOOD TO BE USED.

One of the greatest mistakes is to partake of more food than can be digested and it should be kept in mind that the surplus can never afford nourishment, but on the contrary, it will be productive of evil results. Being in a warm and moist place this undigested food will undergo those chemical

changes natural to dead vegetable matter. The vegetable food will become acid, the animal substances will become putrid and rancid. Part of the food thus changed will be imbibed from the bowels and render the blood impure, from which there is no outlet for these various kinds of matter except through the kidneys, and this is apt to cause foul urine as well as the presence of many substances in that fluid not natural to it, and prove productive of serious diseases in the urinary organs.

In proportion as the powers of the stomach are weak so should the quantity of food be diminished, and great care should ever be exercised that it be nutritive and as easy of digestion as possible; and adopting an abstinent plan of diet with respect to the quantity of food, even to a degree that produces a sensation of want in the system, is more likely to create appetite and increase the powers of digestion.

As in other matters of food, reason should be applied to the proper quantity to be taken into the stomach. When the stomach is weak it is necessary that it should be nutritive and easy of digestion, and its qualities should be especially adapted to the condition of the stomach.

In proof of this proposition numerous instances might be adduced of apparently unfit substances agreeing with the stomach, being digested, and even quieting the irritating state of the stomach, merely because they were suitable and harmonious with the feelings of the stomach.

Then, too, instances might be produced of changes in diet bringing about a tranquil and healthy state of the stomach, and in cases where medicines might be used in vain. Neither can such occurrences excite surprise, for as digestion and the consequent tranquility of healthy juices being secreted and combined with the food, such secretions are likely to be produced by whatever agreeably excites it, and, on the other hand, obstructed by that substance which may have a contrary tendency. It is nature's guide to health

that a certain portion of food should be taken into the stomach, the excitement of which, inducing a secretion of gastric fluid by its action, becomes digested.

This office of the stomach being effected, it should necessarily be left in a state of repose till its powers are restored and accumulated, and this return of energy would in a condition of health be noted by a return of appetite. It takes generally three hours in health before the digestion of a moderate meal is effected, so that the stomach is empty and in a condition of repose.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

When to Eat and Drink—Rules for Diet.

FOOD AND RAIMENT.

As three hours is the time generally allotted to the digestion of food so that the stomach is empty and in a condition of repose, it is reasonable to allot the same portion of time for the same purpose when the stomach is in a disordered condition and the quantity of food has been diminished accordingly, in order to proportion it to the diminished powers of that organ, though instead of pursuing this rational plan of diet, many persons insist on taking food every third or fourth hour, thinking it impossible for them to do without, as it is a habit, which the physical readily falls in with.

The truth is that when the stomach is disordered the exertion of digesting a simple meal after its excitement has passed is productive of a sensation of languor, sinking and inquietude, which should be calmed or counteracted with the help of the mental or soothing draughts; but do not take food to allay this feeling, for a second meal cannot be digested when the stomach is in such a state. Fasting too long is another error, for then the stomach is apt to be filled to its utmost when the food is partaken of, regardless of the powers of digestion; but at such a time the utmost caution should be used.

The rules for diet may be briefly expressed thus: The quantity of food should ever be proportioned to the powers of the stomach, also adapting the quality of food to the feelings of the organs; and take it at regular intervals of six to seven hours three times during the day.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Fluids.

Let us now give some thought to the fluid substances taken into the stomach. Those which produce the least heat in the body, mind or distension of the stomach are the most wholesome. The general use of drinks is to supply fluids in order to facilitate solution in the stomach and to expedite its evacuation into the intestines and there pass it easily. Those who drink nothing daily do not act fairly to the stomach. Drinks also promote the secretions, but it must be understood that the more quickly the food is evacuated, the less nourishment it has produced, and those who use least drink are apt to be most nourished. Water is essential to digestion and nourishment, and most especially when acidity and flatulency exist, and where the bile has acquired too much acrimony. Cool water strengthens the stomach, assists digestion, prevents obstructions, renders sleep more calm and cheerfulness more regular and lasting. Occasional small draughts are more wholesome than larger ones, as large draughts, at meals especially, tend to make the food fluctuate in the stomach. Drinking after partaking of food, unless thirsty, is a most pernicious custom, especially if taken while digestion is going on, as it tends to destroy the natural heat that is working in the stomach. Water is a drink that is provided by nature for mankind.

WATER AND CLOTHING.

A very foolish custom prevails in many parts of this, our earth, that of drinking healths after meals. It is nonsensical

and ever attended with inconvenience to the stomach and therefore detrimental to the well-being of the physical body, for Nature has provided water for drink, which is agreeable to the palate and conducive to labor and fatigue, and also tends to keep the understanding clear, the memory more steady, the senses more quick and the temper and manners more gentle. There are salts which are constantly forming in the blood, such as are naturally gathered from the stomach.

Whoever has accidentally tasted his own blood will find evidence of this by its saline taste, and there is always a small portion of the blood in some degree putrifying. Now if these salts and this putrescency were accumulated to any degree they would prove fatal to the physical form, causing its disintegration.

Water is, then, quite essential in order to wash away these salts and putrescency. In fact, there are no persons perfectly well without a sufficiency of diluting liquor taken with their meals; but, as in all other things, moderation should be used, and besides, the saliva and natural juices of the stomach are not sufficient of themselves to dissolve the aliment and thus carry on fermentation. Water is, then, the great natural assistant in this. Water, exercise and diet are three of the principal factors that require attention in order to attain perfect health in mind and body.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Clothing.

The choice and regulation of clothing is another important matter to the comfort and health of humanity. This should ever be regulated according to the season or state of the atmospheric influences. When perspiration takes place profusely, flannel should be worn, though it does not take up the moisture in a fluid form, but rather as a vapor. Flannel is often too debilitating by the perspiration it constantly excites, as it is irritating by its roughness on some whose skin is tender. It should, when worn, be changed often and not allowed to become too thick.

Cotton possesses all the qualities of flannel, but in an inferior degree, while chamois is used next the skin as combining the advantages of both flannel and cotton. Linen next to the skin is healthy, but should be changed often. This renews the air between the linen and the body.

Silk should not be worn next the skin, as it has no affinity to water, and the perspiration not being absorbed is apt to fret the body and cause chilling when the body cools.

Fur is essential in very cold seasons, but it is one of the most powerful retainers of contagion. In this climate extreme caution must be exercised in the change of clothing. Many, from a desire to be fashionable in the spring, foolishly change their clothing too soon and thus sacrifice their health to appearances.

The winter clothes should be worn until summer has unquestionably arrived. A few days' sunshine in April or May should not tempt to lay aside the warm clothing.

Clothing often becomes hurtful by being made subservient to the purpose of pride and vanity. It is of the greatest importance to keep the extremities warm and dry, as wet feet often bring on the most fatal diseases, as the colic, rheumatism, hysteria, cholera, inflammations, etc. The shoes should not admit of moisture and the stockings should be frequently changed. Damp clothing should be changed at once.

CLOTHING AND BATHING.

What a vast amount of error is committed in the suitable wearing of clothing. Undue pressure from tight lacing, stocks, garters, collars, cravats, shoes, etc., are hurtful, as they frequently bring on vertigo, headaches, apoplexy, and obstruct the circulation of the blood. The dress worn by the Quakers is particularly comfortable. They are always neat and clean, and even elegant without superfluity. What some expend upon flounces, braids, ruffles, ribbons and laces might be bestowed upon superior cleanliness. Finery is the only affection of dress, and sometimes covers much dirt; and the delicate young female should avoid exposing the arms, breast and throat by an insufficient amount of covering, from which colds, consumption, and throat affections are the direct result; stays and tight lacing also cause disorders of the liver and other viscera of the abdomen; also headaches and spitting of blood, caused by retarding the natural circulation of the blood.

BATHING.

As to the subject of bathing, we will first consider the cold bath. The temperature of the cold bath is considerably below the heat of the body. It is injurious in all cases of diseased viscera, and should be avoided when costiveness prevails. When beneficial a glow of heat will succeed the cold bath, but when chilliness and headache result it should be abandoned at once. Cold water is a powerful tonic, but

similar to all other valuable remedies, it may be abused. Sea water in general is preferable to fresh water, though when not attainable, the latter is a very valuable substitute.

The hot bath, by which is understood any degree of heat between ninety-three and ninety-six degrees, brings on a state of repose, removes local irritation, promotes cleanliness, and is excellent to children affected with convulsions and diseases of the skin; restores suppressed perspiration, relieves gout, rheumatism; also uestful in complaints of the liver and kidneys; useful in swellings and female obstructions.

The shower bath is healthful, especially to the weak and those affected with diseases of the head.

The tepid bath is from sixty to ninety degrees, generally about eighty-five degrees. It is used in fevers and diseases of the skin. It also produces a salutary reaction, with a degree of perspiration on the skin. It is also useful in colds, headaches, rheumatic pains, etc.

The vapor bath is from one hundred to one hundred and thirty degrees, and is a most excellent remedy in many physical affections, more especially in all manner of obstructions, inflammations, fevers, scurvy, palsy, leprosy, rheumatism, ulcers, cramps, dropsical affections and the loss of the equilibrium of the juices of the body. The best method of employing it is to expose it to the naked body in a room or tightly constructed compartment, into which the stream of hot water may be admitted. In the vapor bath, the stimulating power of heat is modified by the moisture diffused through the air, and as the elastic vapor-like air is a less powerful conductor of heat than water, the effect of raising the temperature of the body is much less.

CHAPTER XL.

Body Physical.

VAPOR BATHS; BONES OF THE BODY.

The use of the vapor bath is safe and in most cases effectual, more so than the hot bath. Each person may enjoy a vapor bath in their own house by filling a pail two or three inches deep with hot water, in which can be placed a hot brick. Place the patient over the pail and wrap both patient and pail in thick blankets, in order that none of the steam may escape; and in cases of inflammatory complaints, a pint of boiling hot vinegar may be added. During the bath the patient should partake of pure stimulants, in order to produce profuse perspiration; and when this is sufficiently produced, let the patient retire to bed and apply hot bricks until the patient is entirely relieved. Any limb may, in this way, receive the benefit of vapor bath, as, for instance, the foot or leg is inflamed or afflicted by pain; wrap the limb and pail as heretofore described and allow the limb to remain so until perspiration is produced and the effects are felt. Previously to taking the vapor bath, stimulants should be taken, and the greatest caution must be exercised that the patient does not catch cold after taking the bath, which is quite liable to happen under such conditions. If this process should be applied in many difficulties, in place of taking useless and injurious drugs into the system, it would be far better for the general health of the physical body.

As to the sponging of the body when rising in the morning, take sponge and basin of cold water. Begin with the throat and chest, belly and abdomen and limbs, and finally all over the body, after which rub well with a coarse, rough towel, as this last will serve to open the pores of the skin and promote healthy perspiration. After this, if the weather permits, take a walk or a little gentle exercise before partaking of food. The breakfast should be light. Keep the stomach and bowels in order and the skin clean, for this is the proper way to health.

CHAPTER XLI.

The Physical Body. Bones and Muscles.

The body physical of man consists of a number of bones and cartilages, which are the bases and upholding pillars of the whole fabric. The joints are compacted with many ligaments and are covered with many membranes. These membranes are supplied with about thirty pairs of sensitive nerves, as with little cards, and these are all filled with as many arteries similar to water pipes, conveying vital fluids to all parts, while the empty spaces are filled with over four hundred muscles, these all being covered with skin. The bones are spermatric parts, cold and dry, endowed with strength and elasticity, in order that they may give energy to the body, sustain it and assist in its motion. This substance is naturally hard, covered with a membrane, the proper name being periosteum; white with some redness and hollow in the middle, except the ribs; smooth and covered in its extremity with a cartilage and moistened with a fat humor, termed Medulla or marrow. Some of the bones of the body are perfectly generated in the womb and are cartilaginous, as those in the ear, being the smallest in the whole body. They are nourished by arterial blood, though the nutriment in the hollow bones is the marrow. Bones are marked by elevations termed processes and serve for points of attachment to muscles or ligaments.

The bones of the body not only serve as points of attachment to the muscles and ligaments, but also for articulation with corresponding depressions in other bones; in fact, their purpose is to keep the whole frame together.

The muscles are similar, spermatic, sanguinous membranous, fleshy, fibrous parts, and the instruments of voluntary or free motion. They are composed of fibres for the intuition of the motion of flesh, for the substance of tendons which perform the action, of arteries by which they are nourished; of veins which carry back the superfluous nourishment; of nerves which give sense and convey the motive faculty to the brain; of membrane which surrounds and serves to hold the muscles together; of fat which moistens them and keeps them from becoming dry by too much motion. The fibres are only extended according to the straight position of the fibres. The tendon is the white, glistening extremities of the muscles. The nerve, as soon as it is entered into the substance, is disposed into a great number of twigs or branches, which end in it and become inconspicuous. The membrane is proper to the muscle only and springs either from the tendons or is framed in the first confirmation of the parts, while the fat lies in void spaces in order to prevent a vacuum.

The muscles have a free motion which is threefold: First, when the muscle is contracted towards its head within itself, thereby relaxing the opposite muscle, for muscles are generally in pairs; second, when the motion is tonic, so that being contracted it remains so; and third, when after contraction it is relaxed, which motion is accident and proceeds from another, and therefore muscles are placed one against another as an antagonist. The manner of this action varies as, for instance, in the throat it is swallowing them; in the bending one muscle, throwing the arm out, which is termed the extensor, the other bends the arm and is termed the flexor. One muscle relaxes while the other opposite contracts. The muscles also, by their directions, support the bones; particularly the head and the limbs are regulated in their various movements chiefly by their agency.

The muscles of the head are eight single or nine in pairs, termed triangularis, complexus, sub secundo, rectimargoes,

etc. We shall not name them all, as it would take up too much time, and will only notice the number. The eyelids are moved by four muscles, while the eye itself has six; the external portion of the ear has four and the internal part two pairs. The nose has eight single or four pairs of muscles, while those of the cheek and lips number three pairs. The muscles of the lower jaw possess six pairs, there being six single muscles on each side. The tongue possesses four, and the windpipe has two pair. The thorax has six, and the muscles of the neck are four in number. The back and the loins also possess four, and the shoulder blade has a number according to its motion; that is, forward and backward and upward and downward; while the arm has nine, and in all there are upwards of five hundred muscles contained in the human frame.

CHAPTER XLII.

Body Physical—Continued.

THE GLANDS—THE NERVES.

The glands are the secreting organs which work from the blood special products, as, for instance, the liver secretes the bile, the kidneys the urine, and other glands the saliva; these being composed of an aggregation of small lobules, and are termed conglomerate glands, while those oval bodies which are placed on various parts of the absorbent system are named the conglobate or lymphatic glands.

The nerves are spermatic with central masses and carry the communication that exists between the brain and external objects. The nerves are divided according to their functions, that is, into nerves of sensation, nerves of motion and nerves of peculiar senses.

The nerves of sensation come first. Sight resides in the eye, which observes and knows the disturbances and griefs, gladness and joy of the soul, such as love, wrath and the passions; thus the sense of seeing excels all other senses. It apprehends afar off and extends itself even to the stars.

Second is the sense of hearing. This sense resides in the ears. The nerves which conduct hearing spring from the brain and this sense possesses many important peculiarities for the service of the body. The sense of sight is of the greatest importance; but for the spirit, hearing has the superiority, as it is the agent, as we may say, of understanding and comprehension of the daily experiences. In brief, science, truth and virtue find entrance into the soul through

the sense of hearing; and Christianity teaches that faith comes by hearing, which the sight rather retards than assists.

The sense of smell resides in the nose, and from the commencement of the concavity of the nose come two sinews which convey odor to the brain.

Then comes the sense of taste, which resides in the palate of the mouth and the tongue, and its most important office is that of choosing the most proper food for the stomach.

Then the sense of touch is fifth, and in fact resides in the whole of the nervous system and contacting every nerve contained therein.

The brain is that large nervous mass of soft matter or substance which is not homogeneous, but presenting various appearances. A portion of it is white in color and fibrous, and is termed the medullary substance and exists in the interior. The other portion is grey in color but not fibrous in appearance, and this forms the outer portion of the brain. These two parts do not blend together, but have a perfect line of distinction. There is no adipose or fatty matter in the skull; that is, when in the normal condition. The brain is divided into two parts and separated by a strong membrane, called the falx or process of the dura mater; and each of these parts is subdivided into three parts, termed lobes, the anterior, middle and posterior. The two parts and the organs on each side are brought into communication by fibres running transversely. The cerebellum and brain are only slightly connected. Each side of the brain and cerebellum is supplied with separate arteries conveying blood to it, while the sinews are canals, which return the blood to the heart, are common to all.

CHAPTER XLIII.

Body Physical—Continued.

BRAIN AND LUNGS.

It is quite evident that the brains and lungs are the organs from which the fundamental principles of animation or animal heat are produced, as the brain is possessed of electrical powers, and the subtile matter, termed the nervous or galvanic fluid, is conducted from it through the various parts of the system by means of the natural conductors, the nerves. Then vital air, called oxygen, is imbibed or attracted by the red particles of the blood in their passage through the lungs and is transmitted over the body by means of the arteries, which tubes connect with the heart and furnish it with blood.

These vessels also accompany regularly the nerves in their course; thus the nerves being, as it were, positive and the blood in the arteries being negative, and at the same time both receiving the electric power, termed electromagnetism, a union occurs and the result of this union is the generation of heat in every part of the system. Then the blood, thus deprived of its vital air or oxygen, is returned by those tubes termed the veins, and this series of vessels connecting with the lungs through which the blood traverses in order to have this most essential quality restored to it.

The lungs may be termed the bellows of the human organism or animal machine, for by supplying the system with

oxygen they act in the same manner as the bellows when employed by the mechanic to force oxygen through the fire for the purpose of increasing the heat. The life in the physical body may then be considered as a species of ignition kept up by the direct action of the brains and lungs; and the physical body may be considered as an animal laboratory furnished with a variety of organs, the secretion of which are all dependent on chemical affinity which is really under the influence of heat.

The lungs are divided into five parts, three on the right side and two upon the left. There are also three offices as well as three parts in the lung. One is the vein coming from the liver, which conveys the undigested part of the chyle in order to feed the lungs. Then another stretches from the heart to the lungs, which gives energy and heat to nourish them. Then the third conducts air to the lungs and which passes through all the left portion of the lungs in order to perform this service. In all disordered parts, essential to the blood and brains, they must be attended to. Morbid irritation is many times productive of diseased structure, which is both the effects of increased ignition or vitality and diminished ignition or relaxation.

The physical brain, besides its electrical powers, possesses a sentient power in which the primary moving powers of the body reside, and in this point of view requires very particular attention as well as investigation. Therefore, besides the nerves or ramifications of the brain, conveying a nervous fluid, various sentient offices are also assigned to them, according to their particular distribution through the human system.

THE NERVES, PULSE AND ORGANIC SYSTEM.

At such times when the nerves belonging to the membrane of the lungs and air vessels are in a state of morbid irritation that disease termed asthma is produced, and when the nerves of the stomach are disordered, indigestion is the

result; also when the internal membrane of the intestines becomes affected in like manner diarrhoea is the consequence; and where the ligaments or the joints suffer from the same cause rheumatism is the distinguishing disease, and so on through the various parts of the system. The nerves of some persons are more tender and sensitive than others, and these will be liable to be more easily affected by various causes than others.

The sentient power which the brain and nerves possess may be considered as a standard medium which produces the feeling of health, and when its irritability is excited or increased disease is the result, not alone caused by the vitality running too high, but also by its diminution and weakness. Hence, in this light, all diseases may be arranged into three distinct classes or orders; that is, sub-irritation, super-irritation, and diminished irritation, which forms a distinction of the greatest importance to the practitioner.

CHAPTER XLIV.

The Pulse—Organic Sympathy.

We may now consider the pulse, which is that reciprocal motion of the heart and arteries whereby the blood which is thrown from the left ventricle of the heart is distributed throughout the whole system. The pulse really acts as the pendulum, discovers the habit of the patient, the vigor and irritability of the various functions. A moderate pulse is the standard by which may be judged the actual conditions of the body, and it must be full and regular, for this indicates the good health of the person; but, on the other hand, when the pulse is quick, it indicates super-irritation, and when vehement and quick it shows there is a feverish temperament. The heat and thirst then become abnormal and the whole body red and turgid. When the pulse is slow and weak, it shows there is little blood being conveyed from the heart to the arteries, and the patient will show languor and weakness. It also denotes lassitude and portends viscid and tenacious blood. An irregular pulse prognosticates great danger if the patient is weak, and at such times it becomes necessary to get the patient into a condition of super-irritation.

It is ever essential to treat successfully to be especially attentive to the laws of the animal economy, that is, as to the sympathy that exists between particular organs of the body in preference to others; and we find that in many instances the organic sympathy becomes so strong when the one is under disease that it is a difficult matter to determine

which one is affected primarily. Thus, in morbid irritation of the brain, we find the stomach is disturbed with nausea and other symptoms of indigestion, and *vice versa*. This condition is particularly incident to those persons partaking of the cancer nature. Both the womb and kidneys sympathize powerfully with the stomach and irritation of either is followed by vomiting.

This condition of organic sympathy should be carefully studied by all, for in conditions of the mind on the action of the brain the reflections upon the physical body will occur in comparison to the general temperament and organization of the body; and it is not a difficult matter for persons to produce irritation of the various organs of the body through the action of the mind, and surely the same rule will work both ways.

ANGER, ETC.

The intestines and abnormal viscera display a wonderful sympathy with every part of the body, and the slightest morbid irritation in them often disturbs the whole nervous system, as, for instance, in condition of hypochondriacism and other maladies.

In local diseases the state of the nervous system forms an important consideration. Every attention should be given in the treatment to keep it quiet, for when disturbed by the irritation of the local affection or derangements, it is quite apt to disturb the electrical powers of the brain, and thus produce sympathetic fever; nor is it less necessary in attending to local diseases that the first consideration whether actual diseased structure be attendant on the symptoms, or only a state of simple irritation.

Thus the liver will continue to show for a long time symptoms of disease, and yet no organic change of structure be conspicuous; and the same may be said of the internal parts. Increased irritation, be it of the super or sub-irritative kind, may sooner or later produce local derangement of structure by disturbing the action of absorbent

and discerning vessels. Therefore pain or morbid irritation should always claim immediate action from the consequences which may ensue; but independent of the electrical and sentient functions of the brain, this complex organ also possesses what we may term an intellectual power, or we may say it forms the connecting medium between the body and the soul; and therefore we find the primary moving powers of the physical body reside in the brain, termed the sensorium, and the intellectual functions there resident influence both the electrical and sentient powers of that part of the body; and from this we must conclude that the passions of the mind exercise a wonderful sway over the corporal part, and are, as they have been aptly termed from this influence, the gales of life.

The stimulating ones in particular augment the electrical powers of the brain and in this way increase the heat of the system, and the depressing produce an effect exactly opposite. As the various organs and parts of the physical body receive their sentient powers from the brain, so are they also affected by their diseases, and the influence of the passions are equally powerful in their operation, as changes of the atmosphere are effective and manifest their action more especially upon parts most tender, sensitive and irritable.

Thus, for instance, anger, one of the most violent of the passions, will be attended in various individuals with very different results and consequences; for in some it will produce headache and a tendency to apoplexy; in others asthma; in others diarrhoea; in others contractions of the various organs most sensitive. In fact, the result is produced which is most injurious to that particular organism.

CHAPTER XLV.

Liver—Intestines—Kidneys.

In reference to the organ known as the liver, we find that the mass of the blood becomes loaded with the impurities of the body; it becomes necessary that these should be removed. Here nature steps in and provides a way that these impurities may be removed by means of certain appropriate organs. The principal organs in this connection are four in number, that is, the liver, intestines, kidneys and the skin. In the first of these the blood passes as it returns to the heart through the veins, and here is secreted the yellow matter termed the bile, which is discharged into the intestines and becomes mixed with the refuse of the food to be rejected from the body. Hence the liver may be considered as the great depurator of the human organism, and accordingly exercises a most important office, and of the due action of which the health of the body materially depends; and while some may hold this secretion, the bile, will promote digestion, we can infer the reverse when we judge of its effects whenever from the action of vomiting or other causes it enters into the stomach; and besides, were it so intended, it would be emptied into that organ direct where digestion takes place, but on the contrary we discover an increased secretion of bile is ever productive of irritation of the intestines and also its presence in the stomach uniformly excites considerable nausea and frequent vomiting.

The second organ for consideration appropriated for purifying the mass of blood is the intestines. Through this

organ the food passes after it has left the stomach, having its nourishing part taken up by the lacteals, besides which there is a copious secretion of feculent matter from the whole internal surface. Thus while one set of vessels takes up nutriment and conveys it to the mass of blood, another discharges the impurities from the blood. The intestines are of great extent in most animals, and are folded in various directions. This is in order to detain the matter which is received from the stomach, so that all the nutrition may be thoroughly absorbed from it.

The third organ for consideration is the kidneys, the secretion of which is excrementitious. These organs separate from blood superfluous water, which becomes charged with various matters, as muriate of soda or common salt, phosphate of lime, pus, etc. These organs exercise a similar office to that of the skin in the performance of their functions, and between the skin and the kidneys a remarkable sympathy exists and a deficiency in the quantity of the secretion of one is generally found to be supplied by the other.

HOPE AND CONFIDENCE—THE HEART AND STOMACH.

We have learned of the effect of anger upon the physical body, and on the same principle of the influence of the intellectual operations. We find the system quieted and also the activity of disease is diminished through the operation of the mild and gratifying passions, hope and confidence in our own strength. The stimulating effect of the passions has been known in some cases so violent as to bring on fever, apoplexy and even death of the physical. From the great sympathy existing between the brain and the heart, the passions seem to act particularly on the latter, and the feeling of grief is generally referred to this part. From the nerves also or elongations of the brain accompanying the arteries or ramifications of the heart, we can account for that want of nourishment or deficient supply

for the vitality of the system which takes place whenever the patient is under the influence of grief or sorrow.

Such being the effect of the intellectual operations on the body, it requires in all diseases an important consideration and serious attention; and we may also add that the abuse of spirituous liquors has a similar influence as these other causes specified, in the operation of producing local derangement, and in fact may be explained in a similar manner, that is, by exciting and continuing irritation in the brain and heart.

We will now give some consideration to the heart. This is that organ by which the blood is conveyed to every part of the body, and has two ventricles. The left is higher than the right and is the strongest of all the muscles, therefore when affected by spasms it is of the most violent nature, and from its incessant action it is more liable to disorder, more especially from the ossification which retards the velocity of its circulation and often is almost suspended in action, which is termed the pectoral angina, the symptoms of which are very peculiar and the issue fatal. The motion of the heart is most wonderful. It continues to the utmost period of life, day and night, without interruption, more than one hundred thousand times a day. It is indeed a manifestation of the stupendous wisdom of the infinite and is in nothing expressed more gloriously.

The stomach is a compound and spermatic sinewy receptacle for the food, and the seat of the digestion, and when it fails in its operation the whole frame is corrupted, for in it are contained the portions that serve for nutrition, concoction and procreation. The stomach is muscular, very nervous, and indirectly possesses sympathy with every part of the system through its connection with the brain. When the food has gone through the process of digestion it is emptied into the intestines and as it passes through this tube the chyle is taken up by the absorbent vessels and by them conveyed to the mass of the blood, from which it is

then separated by vessels connected with the arteries, or as they are termed, secerting extremities for the support of the body, and in this manner the growth and support of the physical takes place. But while this is going on the old parts of the body are removed by the absorbents and the particles conveyed into the mass of blood. The mass of blood accordingly becomes loaded with impurities.

We find that the intention of the infinite was perfection in that particular state or condition to which the soul was subjected, but the difficulty is that the lower body has ruled instead of the higher self, and has trampled that divine spark of life in the dust of its own ignorance and limitations until they have become as a part of humanity.

SCROFULA ; ABSORBENT VESSELS ; ORIGIN OF THE BODY.

The absorbent vessels form a most important system in the animal economy, and upon the regular and healthy performance of their offices depends the health of the body. In persons of delicate structure the system is often very tender and irritable, and from this state arises that peculiar morbid condition termed scrofula. In such a state when the loss of the equilibrium of action ensues between the secerning extremities of arteries and the absorbents, an accumulation is produced in different parts; as in certain glands or organs, the cellular membrane and its ligaments of joints, etc., sometimes ending in ulceration, but it is in age that the most formidable diseases of the absorbent system occur, in consequence of these vessels losing their power of action either from diseased structure or debility, especially in glands or parts approaching the texture of glands.

Hence the frequency of this morbid condition in the breasts of females; and the absorbents of the glands once failing to perform their office, an accumulation of glandular matter takes place till the ramifications of the nourishing arteries become so compressed that they no longer convey their natural nutrient supply. The absorbent vessels

derive their power of acting from the brain, therefore their diseased state is either that of super or sub-irritation. Sub-irritation will exist locally in an organ and by disturbing its mutation, occasion deranged structure or disposition of lymph in the cellular substance; though the muscular system is no less under the influence of the brain as we have before observed.

The origin of the body, we may say is in the chyle, which passing the lacteals, is then delivered into the sub-clavian, where, mixing with the blood, they proceed together to the right ventricle of the heart, and then being more intimately mixed, circulate together through the whole system, until after several circulations and secretions at the various strainers of the body, are assimilated so as to make one uniform compound mass which appears to be nothing else than chyle, altered by the artifice of nature, and exalted into blood, there being no appearance of anything extraneous mixed with the circulating liquor in the blood vessels than the chyle, with the exception of what had been separated from it for some special purpose, which being once served is returned to it once more.

Thus again, while the blood is in the vessels it appears to the naked eye to be uniform and homogeneous, but when let out of the vessels and when cold it separates spontaneously into two parts, one of these being red in color and fibrous, which coheres into a mass termed cruor, while the other part becomes thin and transparent, which remains fluid when cold and being heavier than cruor sustains and bears it up. This is termed serum. Thus we have considered the system in a summary way.

Once let humanity receive any inkling of the truth and the knowledge will kindle within their souls a spirit of love and desire to unlock the fetters that bind to the lowest matter shadows and cling to the real, recognizing the wisdom of exercising the free will rather than groping in the dark shadows of fate.

CHAPTER XLVI.

Herbs with Planetary Influence—Sun, Moon Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn.

At this time it seems necessary that we consider the herbs of the planets, that is, naming those herbs and plants which come under the rule and are in affinity with the various planets, as it will assist to a better understanding of that which has been given. The use of these plants and herbs may be readily perceived, that is, an ailment under the rule and affliction of Mars can be assisted by his own herbs, and sometimes offset by the cooling application of Saturn herbs and plants.

Beginning with the Sun which rules; angelica-almond, ash tree, celandine, great lemtaury, coltsfoot, chamomile, corn hornnost, eyebright, heart trefoil, juniper, male peony, marigolds, mistletoe, olive, pimpernel, rue, rosemary, St. Johnswort, sundew, saffron, turnsole tormentil, vipersbugloss vine and walnut, peppers, etc. 27

The Moon rules adder's-tongue, cabbage, clary, coralwort, chickweed, cuckoo flower, buckbean, daisy, dogtooth, ducksmeat, iris, lettuce, moonwort, mercury, mouse ear, pearlwort, pumpkin, privet, purslain, rattle grass, sweet flag, spunk, wall-flowers, water cress, water lily, water arrowhead, water violet, white lily, white rose, white poppy, white saxifrage, whitlow grass, wild wall-flower, wintergreen, willow, etc. 35

Mercury has rule over azaleas, bittersweet, caraway, calamint, corallinedell, elecampane, endive, fennel, fern, 30

hare'sfoot, hazel, horehound, houndstongue, lily of the valley, lavender, liquorice, male fern, mandrake, mulberry, marjoram, myrtle, olive spurge, parsley, pellitory, southernwood, starwort, summer savory, trefoil, wild carrot, winter savory.

43

Venus has rule over alkanet, apples, artichoke, beans, bearberry, bishopsweed, blackberry, birch, black alder, bugle holly, burdock, common alder, cloves, cockshead, couch grass, cowslip, cranesbill, cudweed, deadnettle, dog-daisy, elder, feverfew, foxglove, ground ivy, groundsel, kidneywort, little daisy, marshmallows, mint, orache, pennyroyal, pennywort, peppermint, peach tree, red cherries, sarcicle, sea holly, sorrel, spearmint, tansy, throatwort, vervain, yarrow.

42

Mars has rule over the following: allheal, anemone, arse-smart, aloes, barberry, basil, boxtree, becabunga, broom, butcher's broom, catmint, capers, coriander, crowfoot, flaxweed, furzebush, gentian, garlic, ginger, garden cress, hawthorn, honeysuckle, hops, horseradish, horse tongue, hyssop, little celandine, leeks, leadwort, lobelia, megereum, madder, masterwort, mousetail, nettles, onions, plantain, savin, rhubarb, tobacco, wormword, wake robin, etc.

34

Jupiter has rule over the following: avens, agrimony, apricots, anise seed, asparagus, balm, balsam, betony, bloodwort, barage, cinquefoil, chestnut, dandelion, and has rule over all docks, figtree, hartstongue, house leek, jessamine, limetree, liverwort, maple, myrrh, nailwort, oak, polypody, sarsaparilla, sage, scurvy grass, small samphire, swallowwort, thistlethorn apple, whortleberry, wild succory, wild pinks, etc.

37

Saturn has rule over aconite, barley, barrenwort, beech, black hellebore, blue bottle, buckthorn, comfrey, crosswort, flaxweed, fleawort, fumitory.

The planet Saturn also has rule over ground moss, gladwin, hemlock, hemp, henbane, holly, horse tail, ivy, Jews'

ear, knapweed, knotgrass, mangel, medlar, navelwort, pansies, quince, rupturewort, rushes, rye, sciaticawort, shepherd's purse, sloes, senna, Solomon's seal and tamarind.

There are also some important plants for medicinal purposes which come under the rule of the planet Urania; henbane and hemlock come in a measure, also the white poppy, snake root and valerian.

In naming these various plants and herbs, we have considered those which come more especially useful as medicinal remedies, and may, in the majority of cases, be used in a simple way by referring to the instructions given heretofore in the prescribing of medicine.

of

MAR 20 1968



